

# iKnowBase®

## DevelopmentReference



# iKnowBase®

# 1. iKnowBase Development Reference

Welcome to iKnowBase! This is the on-line documentation for iKnowBase. Please enjoy!

1. iKnowBase Development Reference.....	2
2. Crawler Definition.....	6
1. Properties.....	6
1. Edit Tab.....	6
2. Statistics Tab.....	7
3. Database Functions.....	9
1. Properties.....	9
2. Database function signatures.....	10
1. Event procedure - document events.....	10
2. Event procedure - user events.....	10
3. Event procedure - group events.....	10
4. Event procedure - acl events.....	10
5. Event procedure - File upload events.....	10
6. Parse/build url from a listener url.....	11
7. Target/Homeplace: Database function.....	11
8. Form:Custom Show.....	11
9. Form:Custom Save.....	11
10.Portlet:Run PL/SQL function.....	12
11.Tooltip function (PLSQL).....	12
12.Solr - GetDocument.....	12
13.Solr - attribute functions.....	12
14.Pres.Style:Database Function (Advanced function).....	13
15.Pres.Style:Database Function (Simple function).....	13
16.Pres.Style:Format Clause.....	13
17.Target/Homeplace: Database function.....	13
3. Register a Database Function.....	13
4. Domains.....	14
1. Properties.....	14
1. Edit Tab.....	14
2. Office Mapping Tab.....	15
3. Information Type / Presentation Style Tab.....	16
4. Text Elements Tab.....	17
5. E-mail Integration.....	18
1. Properties.....	18
6. Event.....	19
1. Document Event Properties.....	19
1. Run Batch.....	20
2. Metadata Event Properties.....	21
3. Indexing event(SOLR) Properties.....	22
1. Index queue status.....	24
2. Indexed documents.....	25
3. Multiple events.....	26
4. View batch log.....	26
7. Export.....	28
1. Properties.....	28
1. Edit Tab.....	28
2. Overview - tables Tab.....	31
3. Debug and error log Tab.....	32
4. Export tree Tab.....	32
2. Tasks.....	34
1. Adding Objects to an Export Tab.....	34
2. Adding Documents to an Export.....	34
3. Exporting Data for iKnowBase PageEngine use.....	34

4. Exporting Data with Oracle Portal Data.....	35
8. External Data sources.....	36
1. Properties.....	36
1. Edit tab.....	37
2. Columns Tab.....	39
3. Parameter Tab.....	40
4. Test query tab.....	41
9. External Search.....	42
1. Properties.....	42
10.Forms.....	43
1. Properties.....	43
1. Edit Tab.....	44
2. Attributes Tab.....	48
3. Rules Tab.....	49
1. Form Edit pane Rules Content Form.....	50
2. Form Edit pane Rules Task form.....	50
4. Format Tab.....	52
5. Style Tab.....	54
6. Values Tab.....	55
7. HTML Insert and HTML Update Tabs.....	57
8. Template Tab.....	59
2. Using a custom WYSIWYG-editor.....	59
1. Example: TinyMCE 4 editor.....	60
2. Example: TinyMCE 4 editor with different configurations and iKnowBase Plugin.....	60
3. Testing your Content Form.....	61
11.Homeplaces (Target Selectors).....	62
1. Properties.....	62
12.Image Metadata.....	66
1. Properties.....	66
13.Image Variant.....	67
1. Properties.....	67
14.Import.....	69
1. Properties.....	69
1. Upload a new file.....	69
2. Edit tab.....	70
3. Debug and error log Tab.....	71
4. Export tree Tab.....	72
2. Creating an Import definition.....	73
3. Importing Data without Oracle Portal.....	73
4. Importing Data with Oracle Portal.....	73
5. Importing Data with Oracle Portal.....	74
15.Installation properties.....	75
1. Properties.....	75
16.LDAP Profiles.....	76
1. Properties.....	76
17.LDAP Sync.....	78
1. Properties.....	78
1. Configuration Tab.....	78
2. Attributes Tab.....	81
3. Groups Tab.....	83
4. Show log.....	84
18.Language.....	85
1. Properties.....	85
1. Edit tab.....	86
2. Developer Workbench Tab.....	87
3. Metadata Tab.....	87
2. Create a new language set.....	88
19.Menus.....	90
1. Properties.....	90
1. Edit tab.....	90
2. Elements tab.....	91

3. Style tab.....	93
2. Creating a Menu Based on a Dimension Tree.....	93
3. Re-synchronize a menu based on a dimension tree.....	94
20. Mimetypes and formats .....	95
1. Properties.....	95
21. Newsletter.....	97
1. Newsletter Properties.....	97
1. Edit Tab (Page driven variant).....	97
2. Edit Tab (Search Source variant).....	98
3. Mail Format Tab (Page driven variant).....	98
4. Mail Format Tab (Search Source Variant).....	99
5. Scheduling Tab.....	101
6. Subscriber Tab.....	101
2. Testing a Newsletter.....	102
3. Sending a newsletter.....	102
4. Scheduling a Newsletter.....	102
22. Package alias.....	103
1. Properties.....	103
2. View the state of the procedure.....	103
3. View the signature of the procedure.....	103
23. Pages.....	104
1. Properties.....	104
1. Edit Tab.....	104
2. Component Tab.....	105
3. Text elements Tab.....	107
2. Testing your Page.....	107
24. Parameter.....	108
1. iKnowBase Parameter Properties.....	108
2. SQL Parameter Properties.....	109
25. Presentation Style.....	112
1. Tabular presentation style properties.....	112
1. Edit Tab.....	113
2. Attribute Tab.....	115
1. Special function attributes.....	115
3. Style Tab.....	117
4. Advanced Tab.....	119
5. Icon Tab.....	122
2. Template-based presentation style properties.....	122
1. Edit Tab.....	123
2. Style Tab.....	125
3. Advanced Tab.....	126
4. Template Tab (only available for template based style).....	128
5. Icons Tab.....	129
6. Text elements tab.....	130
3. FreeForm presentation style properties.....	131
26. Preview Pages.....	132
1. Properties.....	132
27. Quick Links.....	133
1. Properties.....	133
1. Edit Tab.....	133
2. Parameters Tab.....	134
28. RSS feed.....	136
1. Properties.....	136
29. Schedule.....	139
1. Properties.....	139
30. Search Sources.....	141
1. Properties.....	141
1. Edit Tab.....	141
2. Attributes Tab.....	144
3. Traverse Tab.....	145
4. Quick links Tab.....	146

5. Text elements Tab.....	147
6. Filter tab.....	147
7. Style tab.....	148
8. HTML Form tab.....	150
9. Picklist Tab.....	151
1. Using the StartReturnFromPickList() function.....	152
31. Stylesets.....	153
1. Styleset iKnowBase Properties.....	153
2. Styleset Menu Properties.....	155
3. Styleset Portlet Header Properties.....	157
4. Substitution Tags.....	159
5. Substitution Tags for Styleset Portlet Header.....	160
32. Subsystem.....	161
1. Properties.....	161
33. Targets.....	162
1. Properties.....	162
34. Task Wizard.....	167
1. Properties.....	167
1. Edit tab.....	167
2. Steps tab.....	169
2. Creating a Task Wizard.....	170
3. Testing a Task Wizard.....	170
35. Templates.....	171
1. Properties.....	171
1. Edit Tab.....	171
2. Text Elements Tab.....	172
36. TinyMCE Profile.....	173
1. Properties.....	173
2. Testing your TinyMCE profile.....	175
37. Viewer.....	176
1. Properties.....	176
1. Edit Tab.....	176
2. Attributes Tab (only available for iKnowBase shared Viewer).....	178
3. Traverse Tab (only available for iKnowBase shared Viewer).....	179
4. Quick Links Tab (only available for iKnowBase shared Viewer).....	181
5. Text Elements Tab.....	181
38. Page cache strategy.....	183
1. Properties.....	183
39. Solr Configuration.....	184
1. Properties.....	184
1. Edit tab.....	184
2. Candidates.....	186
3. Indexable file formats.....	187
4. Bulk operations.....	187

## 2. Crawler Definition

iKnowBase provides an integration adapter to Oracle Secure Enterprise Search. To use this, you need to create a Crawler definition which specifies which data to be indexed.

The related concepts are as follows:

- An iKnowBase Search source specifies what data is available to the external search engine, across two axis. In many ways, the Search source defines the document corpus available to the search engine.
- It specifies the set of documents / information object, as a "where condition on the document table.
- It specifies the set of attributes / columns to be included.
- A Crawler definition adds state to a Search source. Where as a Search source only specifies a point-in-time snapshot of documents and attributes, the crawler definition makes it possible to see the difference between various points in time.
- The iKnowBase SES Connector is set up as a SES Crawler to crawl a document corpus, based on the ID of the Crawler definition.

See *Development Guide* for further information.

### Properties

This section describes the properties of a crawler definition, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane tabs.

### Edit Tab


The edit tab contains all the properties of a crawler definition, together with statistics of the latest crawl.

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Title	Type a name for the crawler.
Description	Type a description for this crawler.
External key	Type an external key to be used in SES as crawler identification (instead of the ID).

Search source	Select the appropriate search source, where the document selection is defined.
Domain	Specifies the domain the SES-installation should be executed in. This is used to control the target selector (homeplace) used when the document is finally opened. If you are running a public SES instance, it also defines the Public iKnowBase user to be used.
URL to open the document	The crawler needs to know how to open the document. This URL points to the iKnowBase redirect engine. This should point to the “/go/crawler” URL under the ikbViewer. Normally, use <a href="http://www.example.com/go/crawler">http://www.example.com/go/crawler</a> , replacing the host and port number as required.
Show top node for dimensions	Select this check box to specify if a dimensional value should show the top node of the dimension.
Status	It displays the crawler status. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• READY: Indicates that the crawler can be executed.</li> <li>• PROGRESS: Indicates that the indexing process is currently being executed.</li> </ul>
Last runned	Displays the last indexing date.
#Documents	Displays the total number of documents indexed during the latest run.
#New	Displays the number of new documents since the last run.
#Changed	Displays the number of changed documents since the last run.
#Deleted	Displays the number of deleted documents since the last run.
Guid	Displays a globally unique identifier number for this component. This property appears after you save a component. You cannot update the information of this property.
Id	Displays a unique identifier number for this component. This property appears after you save a component. You cannot update the information of this property.
Created	Displays when the component was created and by whom it was created.
Updated	Displays when the component was last updated and by whom it was updated.

## Statistics Tab

The statistics tab displays statistics from each adapter execution instance.



User: orcladmin (us)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About](#)

user directory
development tools
metadata mangement

edit
statistics
usage

view information for "crawler test" of type "crawler definition" Cancel

usage for "crawler test" of type "crawler definition"

description	type	reference	if deleted?
-------------	------	-----------	-------------

show statistics for a crawler

started	finished	#documents	#new	#changed	#deleted
---------	----------	------------	------	----------	----------

Property	Description
Started	Start time of crawler execution
Finished	End time of crawler execution
#Documents	Number of documents in selection
#New	Number of new documents (since last run)
#Changed	Number of changed documents (since last run)
#Deleted	Number of deleted documents (since last run)



### 3. Database Functions

Several components of iKnowBase can be configured to use database functions (written in Oracle PL/SQL) for customization. Rather than specify the names of the functions at each use, they are collected in this module.

Database functions come in several flavors, depending on their intended usage scenarios.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a database function, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

User: ORCLADMIN (n)

Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@projekt10

About - Help - [ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

user directory

development tools

metadata management

database admin

help

edit

usage

maintain "test event procedure for users" of type "database functions"

Save

Save and close

Cancel

maintain custom pl/sql commands. custom commands can be used in iknowbase and this is a central archive

subsystem

▼

ⓘ

\* context

Event procedure

\* name

Test Event procedure for users

\* pl/sql command

sample\_audit\_log\_functions.user\_event

description

Test Event procedure for users

▼

▼

package/procedure info

owner

IKNOWBASE

object type

PACKAGE

status

VALID

created

20.05.2010 10:00:28

last ddl time

02.08.2011 10:34:01

procedure signature

name

in/out

datatype

PARAMS

IN

IKNOWBASE.OT\_EVENTPARAMS.

OLDREC

IN

IKNOWBASE.OT\_USER.

database information

guid

86F4216E07E0B5EFE040000A17007AF0

id

67673

created

19.05.2010 16:18 by ORCLADMIN

updated

19.05.2010 16:19 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the subsystem the profile belongs to
Context	<p>Select the appropriate context for which you want to call the PL/SQL command. Available values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Event procedure:</b> The function can be used from iKnowBase events only.</li> <li>• <b>Form:Custom Show:</b> The function can be used from Forms</li> <li>• <b>Form:Custom Save:</b> The function can be used from Forms</li> <li>• <b>Parse/build url from a listener url:</b> The function handles build/parse URLs where a listener_url is used on a target. Listener_urls enables functionality for readable URLs.</li> <li>• <b>Portlet:Run PL/SQL function:</b> The function can be used from the “Run PL/SQL function” portlet</li> <li>• <b>Pres.Style:Database function:</b> The function can be used from presentation styles (advanced and simple)</li> <li>• <b>Pres.Style:Format clause:</b> The function can be used to format data from a presentation style</li> <li>• <b>Target/Homeplace:Database function:</b> The function can be used from a target and a target selector.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Solr – GetDocument:</b> The function can replace the default behavior in <code>ikb_solr.get_document</code>, used by the indexing process to SOLR Search Engine.</li> <li>• <b>Solr – attribute functions:</b> The function extends the default behavior in <code>ikb_solr.get_document</code>, used by the indexing process to SOLR Search Engine. Can be called either pr document or for a single attribute.</li> <li>• <b>Tooltip functions:</b> Select a special add link to create tooltip functions.</li> </ul>
Name	Type the name of the database function.
PL/SQL Command	Type the PL/SQL command that you want to call from the iKnowBase Oracle database.
Description	Type a description for this database function.
Does the function execute dml-statements?	If the function executes insert, update or delete statements, it must be executed differently (but not as efficient) than functions without it. The flag is only applicable for Presentation style functions. If you experience the error : ORA-14551 cannot perform a DML operation inside a query, the flag should most likely be checked.
Package/Procedure info	Displays info about the database object like owner, object type, status, created date and last ddl time.
Procedure signature	Displays the signature of the function/procedure.

## Database function signatures

### Event procedure – document events

```
<package>.<procedure name> (
    p_event_params in ot_eventparams,
    p_old_record in ot_document
);
```

### Event procedure – user events

```
<package>.<procedure name> (
    p_event_params in ot_eventparams,
    p_old_record in ot_user
);
```

### Event procedure – group events

```
<package>.<procedure name> (
    p_event_params in ot_eventparams,
    p_old_record in ot_group
);
```

### Event procedure – acl events

```
<package>.<procedure name> (
    p_event_params in ot_eventparams,
    p_old_record in ot_acl
);
```

### Event procedure – File upload events

```
<package>.<procedure name> (
    p_event_params in ot_eventparams,
```

```

    p_old_record in ot_upload_temp_document
);

```

### Parse/build url from a listener url

The function names must support two methods: if p\_method=BUILD then you will receive a set of values and return the values to be shown in the URL. p\_method=PARSE must do the opposite.

```

Function <function name> (
    p_method in varchar2,
    p_target_guid in varchar2,
    p_fragments in ct_portlet_runtime_fragments default
ct_portlet_runtime_fragments())
return ct_portlet_runtime_fragments;

```

### Target/Homeplace: Database function

```

<package>.<procedure name>;

```

### Form:Custom Show

```

<package>.<procedure name> (
    p_style_id in number
    p_document_id in number,
    p_parent_id in number,
    p_site_id in number,
    p_reference_path in varchar2,
    p_page_url in varchar2,
    p_back_url in varchar2
);

```

### Form:Custom Save

```

<package>.<procedure name> (
    p_back_url                IN VARCHAR2,
    p_site_id                 IN NUMBER,
    p_style_id                IN NUMBER,
    p_request                  IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT 'save',
    p_page_url                 IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    p_document_id              IN NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,
    p_parent_id                IN NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,
    p_document_type_id         IN NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,
    p_title                    IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    p_acl_id                   IN NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,
    p_url                      IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    p_description IN          CLOB default null,
    p_text_indexed IN         CLOB default null,
    p_attribute_clobs          IN      ct_value_clobs default
ct_value_clobs(),
    p_long_text_ids            IN ikb_portal_api.vc_arr DEFAULT
ikb_portal_api.empty_vc_arr,
    p_valid_from               IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    p_valid_to                 IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    p_status_id                IN NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,
    p_external_key              IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    p_file                     IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    p_document_format          IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
    p_attrib_value              IN ikb_portal_api.vc_arr DEFAULT
ikb_portal_api.empty_vc_arr,
    p_old_attrib_value          IN ikb_portal_api.vc_arr DEFAULT
ikb_portal_api.empty_vc_arr,
    p_attribute_id              IN ikb_portal_api.vc_arr DEFAULT
ikb_portal_api.empty_vc_arr,

```

```

        p_line_no                IN ikb_portal_api.vc_arr DEFAULT
ikb_portal_api.empty_vc_arr,
        p_line_no_ref            IN ikb_portal_api.vc_arr DEFAULT
ikb_portal_api.empty_vc_arr,
        p_external               IN ikb_portal_api.vc_arr DEFAULT
ikb_portal_api.empty_vc_arr,
        p_dav_external_guid      IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
        p_template               IN NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,
        p_document_id_ref        IN NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,
        p_attachment             IN ikb_portal_api.vc_arr DEFAULT
ikb_portal_api.empty_vc_arr,
        p_task_guid              IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
        p_task_step_guid         IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
        p_version                IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
        p_version_no             IN NUMBER DEFAULT NULL,
        p_version_comment        IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
        p_handle_redirect_local  IN BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE,
        p_reference_path         IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
        p_session_id             IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
        p_return_type            IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
        p_callback_function      IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
        p_last_timestamp         IN VARCHAR2 DEFAULT NULL,
        p_attribute_file_ident   IN ikb_portal_api.vc_arr DEFAULT
ikb_portal_api.empty_vc_arr,
        p_attribute_file         IN ikb_portal_api.vc_arr DEFAULT
ikb_portal_api.empty_vc_arr,
        p_files_guid_remove     IN ikb_portal_api.vc_arr DEFAULT
ikb_portal_api.empty_vc_arr,
        p_files_attribute_remove IN ikb_portal_api.vc_arr DEFAULT
ikb_portal_api.empty_vc_arr
    );

```

### Portlet:Run PL/SQL function

```
<package>.<procedure name>;
```

### Tooltip function (PLSQL)

```

<package>.<function name> (
    p_site_id          IN    NUMBER,
    p_document_id      IN    NUMBER,
    p_attribute_id     IN    NUMBER,
    p_page_url         IN    VARCHAR2,
    p_back_url         IN    VARCHAR2,
    p_reference_path   IN    VARCHAR2,
    p_language_id      IN    VARCHAR2,
    p_version_no       IN    NUMBER
)
    RETURN VARCHAR2

```

### Solr – GetDocument

```

<package>.<function name> (
    p_solr_message in ot_solr_message,
    p_indexerType in varchar2 default 'SOLR')
    return ct_solr_rows;

```

### Solr – attribute functions

```

<package>.<Procedure name> (
    p_document_id   in number,
    p_attribute     in ot_document_attribute default null,
    p_solr_data     in out ct_solr_rows default ct_solr_rows())

```

```
);
```

### Pres.Style:Database Function (Advanced function)

Advanced function has two variants depending on the datasource in the presentation style. If the datasource is set to DOCUMENT use this signature:

```
<package>.<function name> (
    p_site_id          IN    NUMBER,
    p_document_id      IN    NUMBER,
    p_attribute_id     IN    NUMBER,
    p_page_url         IN    VARCHAR2,
    p_back_url         IN    VARCHAR2,
    p_reference_path   IN    VARCHAR2,
    p_language_id      IN    VARCHAR2
) RETURN VARCHAR2
```

and if the datasource is VERSIONED\_DOCUMENT, this is the correct signature:

```
<package>.<function name> (
    p_site_id          IN    NUMBER,
    p_document_id      IN    NUMBER,
    p_attribute_id     IN    NUMBER,
    p_page_url         IN    VARCHAR2,
    p_back_url         IN    VARCHAR2,
    p_reference_path   IN    VARCHAR2,
    p_language_id      IN    VARCHAR2,
    p_version_no       IN    NUMBER
) RETURN VARCHAR2
```

A good advice is to use the latest one so it can be used for both datasource. You must then make a test in the function to check if its a version or not you are working with.

### Pres.Style:Database Function (Simple function)

Simple functions doesn't take any parameters (e.g. dbms\_random.random).

```
<package>.<function name> or <sql-function>
```

### Pres.Style:Format Clause

Use an SQL-function like char/date-functions, arithmetic functions or SQL built ins. #value will be substituted with the attribute value. Examples:

```
to_char(#value, 'hh24.mi');
```

```
dbms_random.random;
```

### Target/Homeplace: Database function

```
<package>.<procedure name>;
```

### Register a Database Function

You must register database functions, which will be called through the URL in iKnowBase Page Engine. For Custom Save Functions (used in forms) this will be done automatically for you. If you need to verify/ register manually, use the screen for Package Aliases.

# 4. Domains

An iKnowBase installation may serve multiple uses at the same time. For example, it may serve an external site (<http://www.example.com>), an intranet (<http://intra.example.com>), a partner site (<https://partner.example.com>) and a customer service site (<https://service.example.com>).

An iKnowBase Domain defines properties that apply to a particular host name, to allow the user experience to differ between them.

See *Development Guide* for further information.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a domain, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane tabs.

### Edit Tab

The Edit tab contains general information about the domain.

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Server name:port	The servername and port this domain applies to, for example <a href="http://www.example.com">www.example.com</a> : 80.
Default domain	Indicates whether this domain specification is a default domain or not.
Description	Type a description for this domain.
Custom access control (edit/delete)	Select a custom access control function, used to extend or override the default access control when editing and deleting documents.
Custom access control (add)	Select a custom access control function, used to extend or override the default access control when adding documents.
Public user	The name of the iKnowBase user used for clients that are not logged on. This property displays all the guest users defined in User administration.

Always run as this user	Indicates whether to always run as the public user, even for clients that are in fact logged on.
Default language	The default language used when iKnowBase does not find a language on the individual portlet, the user or the browser language.
Weight for title	Search score weight for hits in the document title. Value must be between 0.1 and 10.
Weight for metadata	Search score weight for hits in the document metadata. Value must be between 0.1 and 10.
Weight for description	Search score weight for hits in the document description. Value must be between 0.1 and 10.
Weight for Content	Search score weight for hits in the document content (URL, body, text, or file). Value must be between 0.1 and 10.
Path to iKnowBase application	Path to the deployed iKnowBase ikbViewer application, including the trailing slash. For a default installation, use <code>"/</code> .
Path to iKnowBase page engine	Path to the iKnowBase page engine, including the trailing slash. For a default installation, use <code>"/page/</code> .
Path to the iKnowBase content server	Path to the iKnowBase content server, including the trailing slash. For a default installation, use <code>"/Content/</code> .
Path to iknowbase webdav server	Certain clients will only work properly if the webdav server is deployed at the root context of a separate host, e.g <code>"https://webdav.example.com"</code> . Also, most clients will require https to be enabled in order to work properly
Path to ikbStudio	Path to the iKnowBase Development Studio, including the trailing slash. For a default installation, use <code>"/ikbStudio/</code> .
Path to resource catalog	Path to the deployed resource directory. For a default installation, use <code>"/ressurs/</code>
Path to Oracle Portal Page Engine	Path to Oracle Portal. For a default Oracle Portal installation, use <code>"/portal/page/portal/</code>
Target to dimension page	Target to the dimension selector popup, typically used when selecting dimensions for search or categorize.
Target to archive page	Target to the document archive page, typically used when selecting "related documents" during publishing. Default value should be set to null.
Target to image page	Target to the image archive page, typically used when selecting images during publishing. Default value should be set to null.
Mail server : port	The servername and port used when sending e-mail from this domain.
Log time consuming queries	When a viewer use longer time than the time entered here, the query will be logged to sql_logger automatically. The value should be in seconds e.g (5 or 0.5).

## Office Mapping Tab

The OO/MS mapping tab contains information about the integration between Office programs and iKnowBase. This information is used when a user saves a new document from an Office program directly into iKnowBase. It specifies which URL and form to be used for categorization.





Presentation style

Specifies which presentation style will be used for displaying information if a viewer does not specify a presentation style

## Text Elements Tab

The properties on this tab enable you to define texts to be used in the component. The texts are available as FreeMarker model objects. Multiple languages are supported.

User: ORCLADMIN (n)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About](#) - [Help](#) - [ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

[user directory](#) [development tools](#) [metadata management](#) [database admin](#) [help](#)

[edit](#) [ooims mapping](#) [info.type/pres style](#) [text elements](#) [usage](#)

maintain "prosjekt10.evita.no:7778" of type "domains" [Save](#) [Save and close](#) [Cancel](#)

enter text labels you want to use in the template. all labels are translatable

id	text
<input type="text" value="frontTitle"/>	<input type="text" value="Hjemmeside"/> n
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="Homepage"/> us
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> n
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> n
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> n

Property	Description
Id	Type an identifier for the text element.
Text	Type the text labels that you want to use in the template. If multiple languages are supported in the solution, clicking the text input item expands hidden input items for all the languages, the language codes are specified behind the input fields.

# 5. E-mail Integration

The iKnowBase E-mail Reader is a separate program that reads e-mails from an e-mail server and stores into the database, ready for further processing.

The e-mail integration components defines e-mail accounts used by the iKnowBase E-mail Reader.

See *Development Guide* for further information.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of an e-mail integration, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

edit

e-mail integration: url-imaps (mysamplegmail.com)

Save (s)Save and close (x)CopyDeleteCancel

define email reader reader configuration

subsystem

\*

name

\*

mail protocol

\*

mail protocol url

\*

delay in seconds

\*

email reader procedure

active?

delete messages after copying

database information

guid

id

created

updated

master table

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Name	Type a name for the e-mail integration point.
Mail protocol	Select between POP3 (default), POP3S (secured), IMAP, IMAPS (secured) or URL.
Mail server URL	The full URL to the mail server from which you want to retrieve the e-mails. Only applicable when mail protocol is URL.
Mail server	The address of the mail server from which you want to retrieve the e-mails. Only applicable when mail protocol is different than URL.
Username to mailserver.	The username used to log in to the mailserver. Only applicable when mail protocol is different than URL
Password	The password used to log in to the mailserver. Only applicable when mail protocol is different than URL
Delay in seconds	Defines the time interval in seconds between each run of the emailreader
Email reader procedure	The name of the PL/SQL procedure/package used for processing the retrieved e-mail.
Active	A check box indicating whether this e-mail account is active, and should be processed by the e-mail reader.
Delete messages after copying	A check box indicating whether the e-mail reader shall delete e-mail from the server after storing it into the database.

# 6. Event

Whenever iKnowBase store or updates a document (an information object), file uploads or a metadata object (user, group, acl) in the content repository, it can send a notification about this to the outside world. Such a notification is called an event, and it is implemented by having iKnowBase to call a custom PL/SQL procedure.

The event definition specifies which procedure should be called and under what conditions the procedure should be called.

An event is an action performed when certain operations like insert and update are carried out on a given object. For document, in addition to the operations, the document can have some conditions that need to be satisfied in order to execute the event.

## Document Event Properties

This section describes the properties of a document event, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

editrun batchview batch log

event: helpdesk sak mottatt

Save (s)Save and close (x)CancelCopy

description og general properties

subsystemDocuments

\* event forHelpdesk sak mottatt

external key

\* sort key1

descriptionSetter tidspunkt for når sak registrert mottatt

\* event procedureInsert date document attribute

\* information typeValgtHelpDeskTilgjengeligActivity

operation:☐ Insert☒ Update☐ Delete☒ Enable

flexfield 1HD\_RECEIVED

flexfield 2

flexfield 3

define conditions

actions

	attribute	disabled?	sql-clause	condition	value
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	HelpDeskStatus	<input type="checkbox"/>	IN-CLAUSE	Lik	<div>AddMottatt</div>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	HelpDeskType	<input type="checkbox"/>	IN-CLAUSE	Lik	<div>AddFeilmeldingForbedringsforslag</div>

database information

guid8043AC4F90126C9BE040DD55444142C2

id19624

created23.02.2010 12:15 by A/IALDE

updated05.03.2010 10:41 by A/IALDE

Property	Description
Subsystem	The subsystem the profile belongs to
Event for	Set automatically to documents.
Name	Type a name for the event.
Sort Key	A number that defines the order in which several events are sorted. If a document operation triggers several events, the event with the lowest sort key value is executed first.
Description	Type a description of the event.
Event procedure	Select the database procedure that will be called when the event triggers.
Information types	Select the information types that this event applies to.
Operation	<div>Select which operations this event applies to, and specify whether the event is enabled or not.</div> <div>The set of operations that this event applies to:</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Insert applies when a new document is inserted</li></ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update applies when an existing document is updated</li> <li>• Delete applies when an existing document is deleted</li> <li>• Enable applies to enabling or disabling a event</li> </ul>
Flexfield 1, 2 and 3	A user selectable text value that is sent to the event procedure.
Define condition	<p>You can choose between two types of parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL parameter: Parameters defined as SQL parameters</li> <li>• Attribute: iKnowBase attributes, used to set constant values in the query.</li> </ul> <p>When the parameter is selected, you must save before you can set any values.</p>
Actions	Delete the parameter by clicking the icon
Attribute	Displays the names of the selected attributes to use as conditions for the event.
Disabled?	You can for debugging reasons disable attributes.
sql-clause	For performance reasons and only for advanced users: Defines how the query condition is built (IN or EXISTS)
Condition	<p>Select the appropriate conditions for the selected attributes. The conditions depend on the type of attribute.</p> <p>Note: You cannot select a condition for parameters.</p>
Value	<p>Select or enter the appropriate values for the selected attributes. Available options depends on the attribute/parameter type.</p> <p>Not applicable to SQL parameters.</p>

## Run Batch

You can run an event in batch mode. It will select all documents matching the conditions set for the event.

In your custom event procedure the eventmode will have the value 'BATCH'. Make sure you know the consequences before running an event as a batch job.

## view information for "xnext: set main process" of type "event"

Run batch Cancel

displays info about scheduled job for this event

schedule name  
last runned date

list of documents affected by the event (number of documents are 22)

documentid	title
3666	Case management
3667	Recieve
3672	Distribute
3673	Process case
3674	Complete
3944	Quality Audit
4296	Prospecting
4297	Qualify
4298	Identify needs
4299	Produce proposal
4300	Close deal
4301	Follow-up
5174	Test
5175	testprosess
5188	hovedprosess
6713	Annettes Hovedprosess
6726	Mitt steghgf
6727	Hovedprosess
6748	Hovedprosess
6749	Delprosess
6750	Prosessteg
7896	Annettes støtteprosess

Property	Description
Schedule name	If running, if will display the schedule name here.
Last runned date	Will display the last time if was runned as a batch job.
DocumentId / title	Displays a list of documents that correspond the conditions for the event.

## Metadata Event Properties

This section describes the properties of a metadata event, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

iKnowBase®
User: ORCLADMIN (n)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About](#) - [Help](#) - [ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

user directory development tools metadata management

edit usage

maintain "event for acs" of type "event"
Apply OK Cancel

description og general properties

delsystem  
\* event for  
\* name  
\* sort key  
description  
\* event procedure  
operation:

Access control lists  
Event for ACLs  
1  
Event for ACLs  
Test Event procedure for ACL  
☒ Insert ☒ Update ☒ Delete ☐ Enable

database information

guid  
id  
created  
updated

06F425E8A88182D8E04000A17007B06  
67679  
19.05.2010 16:22 by ORCLADMIN  
10.06.2010 14:56 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Subsystem	The subsystem the profile belongs to
Event for	Enter what type of object you define the event for. You can choose between

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Users. No conditions can be defined.</li> <li>• Access control lists. No conditions can be defined.</li> <li>• Groups. No conditions can be defined.</li> <li>• Upload event. Will be triggered when uploading a new document to iKnowBase (e.g WebDav or DragAndDrop-function). No conditions can be defined.</li> </ul>
Name	Type a name for the event.
Sort Key	Type a sort key.  A number that defines the order in which several events are sorted. If a document operation triggers several events, the event with the lowest sort key value is executed first.
Description	Type a description of the event.
Event procedure	Select the database procedure that will be called when the event triggers.
Operation	<p>Select which operations this event applies to, and specify whether the event is enabled or not.</p> <p>The set of operations that this event applies to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insert applies when a new row is inserted</li> <li>• Update applies when an existing row is updated</li> <li>• Delete applies when an existing row is deleted</li> <li>• Enable do activate/enable the event</li> </ul>
Guid	Displays a globally unique identifier number for this component. This property appears after you save a component. You cannot update the information of this property.
Id	Displays a unique identifier number for this component. This property appears after you save a component. You cannot update the information of this property.
Created	Displays when the component was created and by whom it was created.
Updated	Displays when the component was last updated and by whom it was updated.

## Indexing event(SOLR) Properties

This section describes the properties of a SOLR event, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane. The purpose of a SOLR event is to notify the content indexer about documents that should be indexed by Apache Solr search engine. In contrast to a regular document event, the result from a SOLR event will always be a AQ-message notifying the content indexer to either update or delete the document in Apache Solr. The event procedure will always be the same, but you can create a custom function as a replacement of `ikb_solr.get_document` function. A changelog is managed by the event and you do have administrative functions to maintain the message queue, exception queue, changelog and document list for the event.

edit
index queue status
indexed documents
multiple events
view batch log

event: solr - index documents - personal card
Save (s)
Save and close (x)
Cancel
Copy

description og general properties

subsystem

\* event for

\* name

external key

\* sort key

description

custom function

\* information type

operation:

Indexing event (SOLR)

SOLR - Index documents - Personal Card

1

Valgt

Kundekort
Organisasjonskort
Personkort

☒ Enable

solr configuration

Solr Index Configuration

flexfield 1

flexfield 2

flexfield 3

personcard\_single\_qc={title}

define conditions

Add SQL Parameter
Add Attribute

actions

attribute

disabled?

sql-clause

condition

value

X

DokumentID

☒

N/A

Lik

11662

database information

guid

id

created

updated

CDFC9B6779767875E04000A1B0052FB

22192

08.11.2012 14:13 by ORCLADMIN

08.11.2012 22:46 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Subsystem	The subsystem the profile belongs to
Event for	Set automatically to Indexing Event (SOLR).
Name	Type a name for the event.
External key	Type a unique external key for the event.
Sort Key	A number that defines the order in which several events are sorted. If a document operation triggers several events, the event with the lowest sort key value is executed first.
Description	Type a description of the event.
Custom function	The content indexer calls an iKnowBase function to retrieve the document for indexing. This function can be replaced by a custom function instead if you need a specialized version of the function.
Information types	Select the information types that this event applies to.
Operation	Enable applies to enabling or disabling a event
Solr Configuration	Select the Solr configuration set. Try to use the same Solr configuration between different events.
Flexfield 1, 2 and 3	A user selectable name=text syntax that is sent to the content indexer as a Solr field. The flexfields have these options/formats : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&lt;name&gt;=&lt;value&gt; e.g subtype=NewsItem. If the name already exists in the value set to the content indexer, it will be replaced by the value given here.</li> <li>&lt;name&gt;={solrfield} e.g mycard_qc={title}. {title} will be retrieved from an existing value in the Solr configuration. Can be useful to copy values to e.g query completion fields.</li> </ul>
Define condition	You can choose between two types of parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL parameter: Parameters defined as SQL parameters</li> <li>Attribute: iKnowBase attributes, used to set constant values in the query.</li> </ul>

	When the parameter is selected, you must save before you can set any values.
Actions	Delete the parameter by clicking the icon
Attribute	Displays the names of the selected attributes to use as conditions for the event.
Disabled?	You can for debugging reasons disable attributes.
sql-clause	For performance reasons and only for advanced users: Defines how the query condition is built (IN or EXISTS)
Condition	Select the appropriate conditions for the selected attributes. The conditions depend on the type of attribute.  Note: You cannot select a condition for parameters.
Value	Select or enter the appropriate values for the selected attributes. Available options depends on the attribute/parameter type.  Not applicable to SQL parameters.
Guid	Displays a globally unique identifier number for this component. This property appears after you save a component. You cannot update the information of this property.
Id	Displays a unique identifier number for this component. This property appears after you save a component. You cannot update the information of this property.
Created	Displays when the component was created and by whom it was created.
Updated	Displays when the component was last updated and by whom it was updated.

## Index queue status

To administred the index process for the documents matching the event, you will find several functions to do bulk operations against Apache Solr. First part of the screen gives an overview over number of indexed documents, number of messages in queue/exception queue, number of documents in the changelog and a notification if metadata defined as part of the Solr configuration has changed for the document but not in the index. All of these notifications and more can be handle from here.

edit
index queue status
indexed documents
multiple events
view batch log

view information for "solr - index documents - personal card" of type "event"

status of index queues and changelog

- Number of Indexed documents are 5165
- Number of documents defined for the event are 5165
- Number of documents in queue SOLR\_MESSAGE\_Q waiting for to be indexed are 0

available actions for this event

(Re)index all documents?
Run
Number of index candidates are 5165

Remove all documents from solr index?
Run
Number of indexed documents are 5165

Purge the changelog?
Run
Number of changelog entries are 5165

Purge the event log?
Run

Property	Description
Status of index queue and changelog	Prints info about the queue, changelog and running jobs for the event



Available actions for this event	<p>The actions you can do will only available if it's necessary. (e.g no need for a Purge changelog if the changelog is empty):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (Re)index all documents? The job will queue all documents in the event for indexing. Documents that no longer meets the event criterias will be removed from the index.</li> <li>• (Re)index a single document? The job select a random document for reindexing.</li> <li>• Remove all documents from Apache Solr index? The job will queue all documents in the event for removal from the index. If any other events also handle the document, it will not be removed.</li> <li>• Add new documents? The job will queue all new documents not already in the changelog for the event.</li> <li>• Remove documents from Apache Solr that no longer exists for this event?</li> <li>• Reindex documents affected by metadata changes? A document can be tagged to e.g a dimension. If the dimension label is changed, the value should also be populated to the index if it exists in the Solr configuration.</li> <li>• Resend all documents in exception queue? Messages can be moved to a exception queue if e.g the Apache Solr server is down. Run this job is you want to move the messages back to the message queue.</li> <li>• Delete all documents in exception queue? Messages can be moved to a exception queue if e.g the Apache Solr server is down. Run this job is you want to remove the exception messages.</li> <li>• Purge the message queue? The job will remove all queued messages</li> <li>• Purge the changelog? The job will remove all entries from the changelog. If you purge the changelog, the documents will remain in Apache Solr.</li> <li>• Purge the event log? The job will remove all entries from the event log.</li> </ul>
Index failures – List of documents failed to index/reindex	<p>If the exception queue has any entries, they will be displayed here. You can resend or delete a single entry.</p>

## Indexed documents

Used for a SOLR event and display the first 200 documents defined for the event.

## view information for "solr - index documents - personal card" of type "event"

displays only the first 200 indexed documents unique for this event.

docid	doc title	doc type	changed date	index date
595800	Aune, Cato	Personkort	11.11.2010 23:03:07	08.11.2012 22:51:14
595805	Holmen, Paal	Personkort	26.10.2010 12:41:23	08.11.2012 22:51:14
593858	Remman, Pål	Personkort	11.06.2010 14:56:48	08.11.2012 22:51:14
593846	Sookermany, KT: Clint	Personkort	11.06.2010 14:56:34	08.11.2012 22:51:14
593847	Fellesbruker, nsa-pt	Personkort	11.06.2010 14:56:38	08.11.2012 22:51:14
593848	ikb_publisher	Personkort	11.06.2010 14:56:39	08.11.2012 22:51:14
593849	ikb_admin	Personkort	11.06.2010 14:56:39	08.11.2012 22:51:14
593850	DEMOVAR123	Personkort	11.06.2010 14:56:39	08.11.2012 22:51:14
593852	Syvertsen, Ivar	Personkort	11.06.2010 14:56:46	08.11.2012 22:51:14
593853	testbruker, ERGO	Personkort	11.06.2010 14:56:47	08.11.2012 22:51:14
593854	KT_CLINT	Personkort	11.06.2010 14:56:47	08.11.2012 22:51:14
593855	KT_KARI	Personkort	11.06.2010 14:56:47	08.11.2012 22:51:14
593856	Rørtveit, KT: Kari	Personkort	11.06.2010 14:56:48	08.11.2012 22:51:14
593841	Forfatter, Frank	Personkort	11.06.2010 14:56:31	08.11.2012 22:51:14
593842	GTONDER	Personkort	11.06.2010 14:56:31	08.11.2012 22:51:14
593843	ORACLE	Personkort	11.06.2010 14:56:32	08.11.2012 22:51:14

Property	Description
Document field	Will display Document ID, title, information type and changed date.
Index data	Will display index date.

## Multiple events

Used for a SOLR event and displays the first 200 documents defined for the event, but 'owned' by another event. You should try to avoid events matching the same documents. You can let this event take ownership over the documents.

## view information for "solr - index documents - personal card" of type "event"

displays only the first 200 documents defined for this event, but indexed by another event

docid	doc title	doc type	changed date	index date	eventid	event name
-------	-----------	----------	--------------	------------	---------	------------

Property	Description
Document field	Will display Document ID, title, information type and changed date.
Index data	Will display index date, event ID and event name.

## View batch log

You can create debug/warning messages in your custom event procedure. Use the procedure `portlet_manage_event.log_batch(<eventGuid>, '<text>')` to log messages. All messages are shown here.

edit	run batch	view batch log	usage
------	-----------	----------------	-------

## view information for "image scaling" of type "event"

---

**displays info about scheduled job for this event**

schedule name	IKNOWBASE_97759
last runned date	08.06.2011 09:44:01

---

**view a log from the last batch run**

Starting the job - event function is ikb\_solution\_events.ImageScaling

Number of documents affected are : 1

Adding variant : Thumbnail (95x95)

Saving the document 22878

---

Property	Description
Schedule name	Displays the schedule name here.
Last runned date	Will display the last time if was runned as a batch job.
View a log from the last batch run	Will display the last time if was runned as a batch job.

# 7. Export

The export feature is part of the export/import utility in iKnowBase. With the export feature you can define and build transport sets and export data. Components, metadata, and content can be exported. The import feature lets you import previously exported data.

The export/import utility in iKnowBase also supports export and import of Oracle Portal data, which you will need if your iKnowBase application uses Oracle Portal as a frontend. Before you can generate the iKnowBase export set, you must create and export the appropriate Oracle Portal export set.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of an export definition, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

### Edit Tab

The Edit tab contains general information about the domain.

editoverview - tablesdebug and error logexport tree

export: knowbase process studioExportBuild datasetSave (s)Save and close (x)CopyDeleteCancel

definition of transport set

\* nameiKnowBase Process Studio

descriptionTransport set for iKnowBase Process Studio. First introduced in version 6.1.

compatible version

path to dump log/app/oracle/admin/orcl/dpdump/

export set typeTransport set

data pump fileEXP-ikb\_MASTER-C7B4674341A79788E040000A1800544C-iKnowBase\_Process\_Studio.dmp

Download file

export statusEXPORT\_DUMP\_COMPLETED

status date19.12.2012 14:08:42

last built date19.12.2012 14:07:24

last exported date19.12.2012 14:08:20

knowbase version6.2

scheduled job status

select the data to be exported

select objects<Select an object type>

select documents

select dimensions

select ads

export objects without references

export user data ?

exclude data from subsystem

exclude data without subsystem

selected objects and tables in the transport set

objects

tables

preset import rules for selected objects

name	description	rows#	replace on import?	delete details and load again
ACL	Access control list (ACL)	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
ATTRIBUTE	Attribute	7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
DIMENSIONS	Dimensions	3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
DIMENSION_TYPE	Dimension type	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A
GENERIC_CODE_DEF	Value list	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A
HTML_ITEM_PREFS	Html item Prefs	5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A
IKB_PAGE	Page	20	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
IKB_PORTLET	Available portlets	7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A
IKB_PORTLET_COMMAND	Database functions	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A
IKB_PORTLET_SEARCH_DIALOG	Search dialog	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
IKB_PREFERENCE_STORE	Preferences to portlet instances	48	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A
IKB_STYLE_SET	Stylesets	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A
IKB_SUBSYSTEM	Subsystem	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A
IKB_TEMPLATE	Templates	32	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A
MENU_COMPONENT	Menus	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
MENU_INSTANCE	Menu instances	5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
MENU_TARGET	Targets	14	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
MIME_CONTENT_TYPE	Mimetypes	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A
PROMPT	Labels	186	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A
SEARCHCODE	Searchcode	3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

database information

guidC7B4674341A79788E040000A1800544C

id51900

created20.08.2012 16:34 by ORCLADMIN

updated19.12.2012 14:08 by ORCLADMIN

master tableEXP\_IMP\_TRANSPORT\_SET (Transport set for export/import)

detail tablesEXP\_IMP\_LOG,EXP\_IMP\_MAPPING,EXP\_IMP\_OBJ\_SELECTION,EXP\_IMP\_PORTLET\_INST,EXP\_IMP\_SUMMARY,EXP\_IMP\_TRACKING\_DATA

Property	Description
Name	Type a name for the export.
Description	Type the description of the export.
Compability version	The version of database objects to be extracted. Database objects or attributes that are

incompatible with the version will not be extracted and might fail under import.  
Legal values for this parameter are as follows:

Value	Description
COMPATIBLE	the version of the metadata corresponds to the database compatibility level and the compatibility release level for feature (as given in the V \$COMPATIBILITY view).
LATEST	the version of the metadata corresponds to the database version.
A specific database version	for example, '10.0.0'. In Oracle Database10g, this value cannot be lower than 10.0.0.
none	If the database version is 10G, version will be set to 10.1. If higher, version will be set to LATEST

**Path to dump log** The path name to the export log, on the database server.

**Export set type** When you create a new export definition you must select between Transport Set or Patch Set. A Patch set is available from all components where you can add an instance of the component directly to the patch set. Patch sets should also have Export objects without references checked so only the object itself is exported and not all the references.

**Data pump file** Name of the created dump file and URL to download it. Only visible after running the export.

**Export status** The status of the export transport set:

Status	Description
CREATED	The transport set is created, but not yet built or exported.
BUILD_STARTED	Building of the transport set is started.
BUILD_DONE	The transport set is built.
BUILD_FAILED	Building the transport set failed. Check the log
EXPORT_DUMP_BEGIN	Export of the transport set is started.
EXPORT_DUMP_COMP	The data is exported.
EXPORT_DUMP_FAILED	Export of the transport set failed. Check the log

**Date** Date of the last status change

Last built date	Date of the last time the transport set was built (by pressing the button Build dataset)
Last exported date	Date of the last time the transport set was exported (by pressing the button Export)
iKnowBase version	Displays the iKnowBase repository version. Make sure the import side has the same version of iKnowBase before importing.
Scheduled job status	It the job is running in batch mode, the job status is displayed here.
Select objects	<p>Display all object types possible to export. Select one, and you then can choose single instances of the object type.</p> <p>The table storing all selections is EXP_IMP_OBJ_SELECTION. A hint; if you are about to export loads of documents and you can identify these documents by a select, is to insert them into this table manually instead of selection one by one. The syntax will be like this :</p> <pre>insert into exp_imp_obj_selection   (export_guid, table_name,    object_guid) select '&lt;the export Guid&gt;', 'DOCUMENT', document_guid from document where &lt;condition&gt;;</pre>
Select document	Use the picklist to select documents to export.
Select dimensions	Use the picklist to select dimensions to export.
Select acs	Use the picklist to select access control lists (ACL) to export.
Export object without references	Select this check box if you want to export the object itself without all references, only the ones owned by the object (like detail data, labels and template text)
Export user data	Select this check box if the export should include members in acs and groups.
Portal transport set	<p>Select the appropriate Oracle Portal transport set.</p> <p>Only applicable if your iKnowBase application is using Oracle Portal as the frontend.</p> <p>Note: You must first create and export an Oracle Portal export set to make it available to this Export definition.</p>
Exclude data from subsystem	Select subsystems you do not want data from. If the export set contains data from a excluded subsystem it will be skipped and expected to exist on the target site.
Exclude data without subsystem	Select this check box if you want to ignore data without any subsystem set.
Preset import rules for selected objects	When the dataset is built, you can add import rules for each object before you export the dataset. The values can be changed on the import side.
Name	Displays names of the database tables which are included in the import.
Description	Displays descriptions of the database tables which are included in the import.

Rows#	Displays the total number of rows in the transport set.
Replace on import?	Check to insert non-existing and update existing rows for the given table. Uncheck to insert non-existing rows and discard existing rows.
Delete details and load again	Check to delete all existing data related to the objects to be imported from the given table, and then insert all rows from the import set.

## Overview – tables Tab

The Overview – tables tab contains information on tables chosen for export. The content of this tab is available after the transport set is built or data exported.

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase web interface. At the top, there's a header with the iKnowBase logo, user information (User: ORCLADMIN (us), Database: IKB\_SYSTEST@ordl@prosjekt11), and navigation links (About - Help - ikb\$console - Mode=deployment). Below the header, there are tabs for 'user directory', 'development tools', and 'metadata management'. The 'development tools' tab is active, and within it, the 'overview - tables' sub-tab is selected. The main content area shows a table titled 'view information for "/>

name	description	rows#
ATTRIBUTE	Attribute	16
ATTRIBUTE_DIMENSION	Dimensions defined for an attribute	2
CUSTOM_EDITOR_DEFS	Form definition	1
CUSTOM_EDITOR_DEF_ITEM	Attributes in a form	9
DIMENSIONS	Dimensions	3
DIMENSION_DIMENSION_TYPE	Dimension Dimension Type	3
DIMENSION_TYPE	Dimension type	3
DOCUMENT_TYPE	Information type	1
HTML_ITEM_PREFS	Html Item Prefs	1
IKB_PAGE	Page	4
IKB_PAGE_COMPONENT	Components in a page	7
IKB_PORTLET	Available portlets	4
IKB_PORTLET_COMMAND	Database commands	4
IKB_PORTLET_PREFS	Viewer/search definition	3
IKB_PORTLET_PREFS_PARAMS	Conditions in a viewer/search source	3
IKB_PORTLET_PREFS_QUICK_LINK	Quicklinks in a viewer	1
IKB_PREFERENCE_STORE	Preferences to portlet instances	4
IKB_QUICK_LINK	Quicklinks	1
IKB_QUICK_LINK_EDITOR	Quicklinks editor	1
IKB_SUBSYSTEM	Subsystem	1
IKB_TEMPLATE	Templates	2
IKB_VALUE_SET	Value set (common table for values)	1
MENU_COMPONENT	Menu component	1
MENU_INSTANCE	Menu Viewer	3
MENU_ITEM	Menu items	5
MENU_TARGET	Target definition	3
MENU_TARGET_PARAM	Parameter to a target	2
PORTLET_STYLE_SET	Presentation styles	3
PORTLET_STYLE_SET_ITEM	Items in a presentation style	17
PROMPT	Labels	158
SEARCHCODE	Searchcode	8
SEARCHCODEVALUES	Searchcodevalues	41

Property	Description
Name	Displays the name of the tables which holds data to be exported for the selected objects (with dependencies).
Description	Displays the descriptions for the tables.
Rows#	Displays the number of rows to be exported per table.

## Debug and error log Tab

This tab contains information on actual export process. The content of this tab is available after the building of the transport set or export of data is started.

text	timestamp	message type	additional information
Scheduling the export job with dbms_scheduler. The job will execute immediate	08.09.2010 10:47:47	DEBUG	Jobname = EXPORT_52273_0947. Will be dropped automatically after the job is done
Initializing job for building transport set for export	08.09.2010 10:47:47	DEBUG	
Getting all data from Viewer/search definition (IKB_PORTLET_PREFS)	08.09.2010 10:47:47	DEBUG	Guid = 8F5BF2775BD86D3FE040000A18001830
Getting all data from Viewer/search definition (IKB_PORTLET_PREFS)	08.09.2010 10:47:47	DEBUG	Guid = 8F5BF2775BC26D3FE040000A18001830
Getting all data from Presentation styles (PORTLET_STYLE_SET)	08.09.2010 10:47:48	DEBUG	Guid = 8F5BE5F36F56FE76E040000A18001832
Getting all data from Presentation styles (PORTLET_STYLE_SET)	08.09.2010 10:47:48	DEBUG	Guid = 8F5BE5F36F3EFE76E040000A18001832
Transport set successfully build.	08.09.2010 10:47:48	DEBUG	

Property	Description
Text	Displays the messages generated during the last build or export.
Timestamp	Displays the timestamp for the messages.
Message type	Displays the message types.
Additional information	Displays additional information.

## Export tree Tab

This tab contains information on all exported objects. The content of this tab is available after the building of the transport set or export of data is started.



## view information for "/systest/importexport - utvalgte komponenter" of type "export"

Cancel

dependencies to the chosen objects [hide/show detailed log](#)

name

```

1: IKB_PORTLET_PREFS : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - subviewer
2: PORTLET_STYLE_SET : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - subpage presentation style
4: ATTRIBUTE : Changed By
5: SEARCHCODE : User search
4: ATTRIBUTE : Created Date
5: SEARCHCODE : Date search - long
4: IKB_PORTLET_COMMAND : to_char(#value,'dd.mm.yyyy hh24:mi:ss')
4: ATTRIBUTE : Lead
4: ATTRIBUTE : Content
3: IKB_SUBSYSTEM : SYSTEST - import/export
1: IKB_PORTLET_PREFS : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - main viewer
2: MENU_TARGET : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - sub page
3: IKB_PAGE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - subpage
4: IKB_TEMPLATE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport/2col
4: IKB_PAGE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - template page
5: IKB_TEMPLATE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport
6: IKB_PORTLET : HTML-portlet
6: HTML_ITEM_PREFS
5: IKB_PORTLET : Menu Viewer
5: MENU_INSTANCE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport menu
6: MENU_COMPONENT : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - menu
8: MENU_TARGET : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - search
9: IKB_PAGE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport/search
11: IKB_PORTLET : Search source
12: IKB_PORTLET_PREFS : /SYSTEST/ImportExport search
13: PORTLET_STYLE_SET : /SYSTEST/ImportExport search
15: ATTRIBUTE : Country
16: SEARCHCODE : Alphanumeric search
15: ATTRIBUTE : Created By
11: MENU_INSTANCE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport menu
8: MENU_TARGET : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - main page
9: IKB_PAGE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport -- main page
11: MENU_INSTANCE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport menu
11: IKB_PORTLET : Shared content viewer
2: PORTLET_STYLE_SET : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - main presentation style
4: IKB_PORTLET_COMMAND : to_char(#value,'dd.mm.yyyy')
4: ATTRIBUTE : Document ID
5: SEARCHCODE : Numeric search
4: IKB_QUICK_LINK : SYSTEST/ImportExport - quicklink
6: CUSTOM_EDITOR_DEFS : /SYSTEST/ImportExport form
7: DOCUMENT_TYPE : Activity
7: IKB_PORTLET_COMMAND : Custom save adl approve
8: ATTRIBUTE : Subject Area Responsible
9: SEARCHCODE : Dimension search
10: DIMENSIONS : Subjects
11: DIMENSIONS : iKnowBase
12: DIMENSION_TYPE : iKB Information area
8: ATTRIBUTE : Mod. Date
8: ATTRIBUTE : Access Group
9: SEARCHCODE : Objecttype search
8: ATTRIBUTE : Title
9: SEARCHCODE : Content search
8: ATTRIBUTE : Address
8: ATTRIBUTE : Parent process
10: DIMENSIONS : Quality System
12: DIMENSION_TYPE : iKB Process Area
12: DIMENSION_TYPE : iKB Processview
8: ATTRIBUTE : Status
9: SEARCHCODE : Generic codes
8: ATTRIBUTE : Time
4: IKB_PORTLET_COMMAND : Get documenttype icon
3: ATTRIBUTE : Information Type

```

Property	Description
Name	Displays a graph of all the objects included in the export.  Note: It includes all the objects that the selected objects are dependent of.

## Tasks

### Adding Objects to an Export Tab

To add objects (e.g. components configured in Development Studio or database tables) to an export, perform the following steps:

1. On the edit tab of the Edit pane for the export, select the appropriate object type in the select objects dropdown. The region select objects which displays a list of all existing objects of the given type appears.
2. In the select objects region, click on the checkboxes for the objects that you want to include in the export.
3. Click Apply or OK. The selected objects are added to the export definition, and will appear as selected objects in the region selected objects and tables in the transport set in the Edit pane.

Note: You can add objects of multiple object types to an export. After you have added objects of one object type and saved the export, you can repeat the steps above for a different object type.

To remove an object from an export definition, perform the following steps:

1. On the Edit pane for the export, click on the checkbox for the object you want to remove in the region selected objects and tables in the transport set.
2. Click Save. The object is removed from the list.

### Adding Documents to an Export

To add documents to an export, perform the following steps:

1. On the Edit tab of the Edit pane for the export, click the document archive link next to select documents. The document archive opens in a new browser window.
2. In the document archive, find and select the documents to be included in the export.
3. Click OK. The list of documents to include in the export will appear next to select documents in the Edit pane. Note: It is possible to remove a document by clicking on the X icon in front of the document.
4. On the Edit pane for the export, click on Apply. The selected documents are added to the export definition, and will appear as selected objects in the region Selected objects and tables in the transport set in the Edit pane.

To remove a document from an export definition, perform the following steps:

1. On the Edit pane for the export, click on the checkbox for the document you want to remove in the region Selected objects and tables in the transport set.
2. Click Save. The document is removed from the list.

### Exporting Data for iKnowBase PageEngine use

To export data for use with the iKnowBase Page Engine, perform the steps below. For exporting data for Oracle Portal, see the next chapter:

1. Create an export definition, defining which data you want to export.
2. Click on the Build dataset button on the Edit pane of the export definition. The dataset is built, and a debug and error log becomes available on the Debug and error log tab. An overview of how many rows from which tables will be exported becomes available on the Overview & ½ tables tab and a graphical overview of object dependencies becomes available on the Export tree tab.
3. If you want to define import rules for each table (replace on import/delete details) you can preset values before you export the file.

4. Check the Debug and error logs tab.
5. When the dataset is built, click on the Export button on the Edit pane of the export definition. The specified data is exported to the server data pump directory. The exported data file will be named EXP-SchemaName-ExportDefGuid-ExportDefName.dmp, where SchemaName is the name of the database schema, ExportDefGuid is the guid of the export definition, and ExportDefName is the name of the export definition. An iKnowBase document with the information type "iKnowBase Transport Set" with the dump file will be created. It will be given the title Export(DMP), where Export is the name of export definition. A debug and error log becomes available on the Debug and error log tab. An overview of how many rows from which tables are exported becomes available on the Overview – tables tab and a graphical overview of object dependencies becomes available on the Export tree tab.
6. Download the dump file through the web interface, or retrieve it directly from the database server.

## Exporting Data with Oracle Portal Data

To export data with Oracle Portal data, perform the following steps:

1. In Oracle Portal, create an export set. Select the pages and page groups to include in the export set. Select "Export now" on the final step.
2. Download the Oracle Portal .bat or .sh file.
3. Run the Oracle Portal file to generate the dump file. Example: `call <script-file>.bat -mode export -s portal -p <portal password> -c <sid> -d myexport.dmp`
4. Create an export definition, defining which data you want to export, including the Oracle Portal export set you created in the first step.
5. Click on the Build dataset button on the Edit pane of the export definition. The dataset is built, and a debug and error log becomes available on the Debug and error log tab. An overview of how many rows from which tables will be exported becomes available on the Overview – tables tab and a graphical overview of object dependencies becomes available on the Export tree tab.
6. If you want to define import rules for each table (replace on import/delete details) you can preset values before you export the file. When you rebuild the dataset, these settings has to be set again.
7. Check the debug and error logs.
8. When the dataset is built, click on the Export button on the Edit pane of the export definition. The specified data is exported to the server data pump directory. The exported data file will be named EXP-SchemaName-ExportDefGuid-ExportDefName.dmp, where SchemaName is the name of the database schema, ExportDefGuid is the guid of the export definition, and ExportDefName is the name of the export definition. An iKnowBase document with the information type "iKnowBase Transport Set" with the dump file will be created. It will be given the title Export(DMP), where Export is the name of export definition. A debug and error log becomes available on the Debug and error log tab. An overview of how many rows from which tables are exported becomes available on the Overview – tables tab and a graphical overview of object dependencies becomes available on the Export tree tab.
9. Download the dump file through the web interface, or retrieve it directly from the database server.

# 8. External Data sources

The iKnowBase Viewer, the component responsible for presenting information from iKnowBase, is capable of displaying content not only from the iKnowBase content store, but also from other database tables. The mechanism for this is the external data source.

You define an external data source with the source table(s), columns, permanent conditions, and potential parameters. You define it as a standalone data source, or as dependent data source, e.g. a data source which is joined with the iKnowBase document table.

In order to use an external data source, you must first create a presentation style. In this presentation style you select the external data source, which will give you access to the columns defined in the external data source. These columns will be available as attributes and can be presented with the same flexibility as iKnowBase attributes. Then you must create a viewer or a search source, and set it up to use the presentation style for the external data source. This will give you access to the parameters defined for the external data source. The parameters will be available as attributes which you may use to build the where condition. The extracts made by using this viewer or search source will be based on the external data source.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of an external data source, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane tabs.

## Edit tab

User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About - ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

user directory
development tools
metadata management

edit
columns
parameter
usage

maintain "desktop:attributter" of type "external datasources"

Apply
OK
Cancel

external data source

subsystem

iKB Desktop

\* name

Desktop:Attributter

description

Uttrekk av attributter

standalone

☒ Yes
☐ No

\* table(s)

attribute a, generic\_code\_def c, prompt b, (select distinct  
count(dal.document\_id) antall, dal.site\_id, dal.attribute\_id  
from document\_attribute dal  
group by attribute\_id, site\_id ) dal1

where-condition

and a.site\_id = #SITE\_ID#  
AND a.site\_id = c.site\_id(+)  
AND a.generic\_code\_id = c.ID(+)  
AND a.site\_id = b.site\_id  
AND a.prompt\_id = b.prompt\_id  
AND b.lang\_id = '#LANGUAGE#'  
AND a.attribute\_id = dal.attribute\_id (+)  
AND a.site\_id = dal.site\_id (+)

database information

guid

1C5B4305A56F4E338A82ED6443134D2F

id

9353

created

19.06.2006 10:01 by ORCLADMIN

updated

29.08.2007 13:32 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Name	Type a name for the external data source.
Description	Type a description for this external data source.
Standalone	<p>Click the appropriate option to join the search source with the iKnowBase table document or make it independent.</p> <p>For example, if you want a list that shows how many times a document has been read, you can join it with the document table. You are then dependent on specifying a value in tables and where-condition that joins with the document table.</p> <p>If you want a list outside a document context, for example a list of all users, you can click Yes and specify the table for users in the table-field.</p>
Table(s)	Type the names of the tables that are a part of the external datasource. If you select more than

	<p>one, you have to join these with each other in the Where-condition.</p> <p>You can also define functions that are executed within the condition. The function must return a value. Functions are specified within curly brackets: {<i>functionName</i>}.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The execution is done only once, rather than one time per document that are extracted, and might be smart regarding performance.</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre>ikb_user iu1, (select count(*) number, site_id,  user_id, document_id from log_documents ld1 where ld1.action=3 group by site_id,  user_id, document_id ) ld1</pre>
Where condition	<p>Type the where condition to join the tables that are selected for extraction.</p> <p>If you select the Standalone option as No, join the document table with the prefix oi1.</p> <p>You can enter SITE_ID, LANGUAGE USER_ID with the meta tags #SITE_ID#, #LANGUAGE# and #USER_ID#/#USERID# .</p> <p>You can also define functions that are executed within the condition. The function must return a value. Functions are specified within curly brackets: {<i>functionName</i>}.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The execution is done only once, rather than one time per document that are extracted, and might be smart regarding performance.</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre>and ld1.document_id = oi1.document_id and ld1.site_id = oi1.site_id and iu1.id = ld1.user_id and iu1.id = #USER_ID#</pre> <p>These where-conditions are in synchronization with the example stated in the Table(s) property.</p>

## Columns Tab

User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About - ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

user directory
development tools
metadata management

edit
columns
parameter
usage

maintain "desktop:attributter" of type "external datasources"

Apply
OK
Cancel

columns

Create new

Attributt-id ✕  
Ledetekst ✕  
Datatype ✕  
Søkbar ✕  
Ekstern nøkkel ✕  
System kode ✕  
SystemRef ✕  
Beskrivelse ✕  
Antall dokumenter ✕  
Value list ✕

type

\* name  
description  
  
\* external column  
or function

Columns

Property	Description
Create new	<p>Click the Create new link to create a new column.</p> <p>The list below the Create new link displays the links corresponding to existing columns.</p> <p>Note: To view and edit a column, click on the respective link. To remove a column, click on the respective icon.</p>
Type	Displays the type as Columns.
Name	<p>Type a name of the column.</p> <p>When this external data source is used with a presentation style component, the columns defined for the external data source will be available as attributes in the presentation style.</p>
Description	Type a description for this column.
External column or function	<p>Type the database name of the column or function.</p> <p>Note: Remember to prefix the names.</p>

iKnowBase-6.5

39

## Parameter Tab

User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@projekt10  
[About - ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

user directory
development tools
metadata management

edit
columns
**parameter**
usage

maintain "desktop:attributter" of type "external datasources"

Apply OK Cancel

parameter

Create new

Tittel ✖

type

\* name

description

alias

data type

list of values

\* condition or columns

Parameter

☒ Alphanumeric
☐ Numeric
☐ Date

Property	Description
Create new	<p>Click the Create new link to create a new parameter.</p> <p>The list below the Create new link displays the links corresponding to existing parameters.</p> <p>Note: To view and edit a parameter, click on the respective link. To remove a parameter, click on the respective icon.</p>
Type	Displays the type as Parameter.
Name	<p>Type a name of the parameter.</p> <p>The parameters defined for the external source will be available as attributes in viewers and search sources that are configured to use a presentation style which uses this external data source.</p>
Description	Type a description for this parameter.
Alias	Type a name that is used in the URL.
Data Type	Click the appropriate data type.
List of Values	<p>Type the SQL expression to build up value lists in a search filter. Use the following syntax for the SQL expression:</p> <pre>Select &lt;idfield&gt;, &lt;description&gt; from &lt;table&gt;</pre> <p>Example:</p>



```
select msg1.name, msg1.display_name
from owf_mgr.wf_messages_tl msg1
where msg1.type      = 'KT'
and   msg1.language = 'N'
order by msg1.display_name
```

## Condition or Columns

Type the condition to be built.

#COND# is used when the user want to choose which condition (such as equal or different from) the search will be run as, while #PARAM# specifies the value the user enters.

Note: The condition must start with AND as it is joined with the rest of the where condition.

Example:

```
and not1.message_name #COND# #PARAM#
```

## Test query tab

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase web interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs: 'user directory', 'metadata management', 'development tools', 'advanced' (selected), and 'database admin'. Below this is a sub-navigation bar with 'edit', 'columns', 'parameter', 'test query' (selected), and 'usage'. The main content area is titled 'view information for "xnext: dimensions - process" of type "external datasources"'. It contains a 'query' section with a SQL statement and a 'result' section showing a table of data.

**query**

```
select
d.dimension_id
,d.external_key
FROM dimensions d
where 1 = 1
and d.object_guid in (
select dimension_guid from dimension_dimension_type t
where t.dimension_type_guid in (
select object_guid from dimension_type
where external_key = 'IKB_PROCESS'
)
)
```

**result**

The statement is valid. Only the first 30 rows will be displayed

dimensionid	externalkey
54216	
65565	testiknowbase api ServiceDimensionTest GET_WITH_ACL_TEST
54142	
17131	
7851	
46705	IKB_PRO_HD
58407	

This page will run the query defined for the external datasource. If it succeeds it will display the first 30 rows. If it fails, it will display the error message so you can fix the errors.

Property	Description
Query	Displays the query.
Result	Displays the result of the query.

# 9. External Search

An external search defines the interface used to perform a query in an external system, either a public search engine such as Google or Yahoo!, or a private internal search engine.

You can use the Build search dialog portlet to expose the external search feature.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of an external search, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

**iKnowBase** User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About - ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

[user directory](#) [development tools](#) [metadata management](#)

[edit](#) [usage](#)

**maintain "sample: google.com" of type "external search"** [Apply](#) [OK](#) [Cancel](#)

**define external search sources**  
The dialog is used to define search sources against other sources than iKnowBase. The URL will refer to the search page, where the search criteria will be provided at runtime. You can also use a target if you will control the window, or use a portal page as a result page.

subsystem: iKB Demo application  
\* title: Sample: Google.com  
description: Søk i google  
\* url to search page: http://www.google.no/search?hl=no&q=  
target: [dropdown]

**database information**

guid	7D348B7126E04A2EBFF38927D9343B95
id	152
created	25.05.2005 14:45 by ORCLADMIN
updated	21.06.2010 15:43 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Title	Type a name for the external search.
Description	Type a description for this external search.
URL to search page	Type the URL for the search page without the search string. At runtime, when executing the search, the search criteria will be appended at the back of this URL.  For example, for Google the search URL is:  http://www.google.no/search?hl=no&q=
Target	When the end user performs an external search, the search result is displayed in a new browser window. Select a Popup target to specify properties of the new window, such as height and width.

# 10. Forms

Forms enable you to add, modify, and delete content in the iKnowBase portal. You use the form component to configure the forms to use in your iKnowBase application. At run time an advanced form generator builds forms as required based on the configured form components.

There are two types of forms, regular content forms and process-specific task forms.

Content forms are used for publishing and editing content, such as documents or other information objects, in the iKnowBase content store. A form must be associated with one information type. You will need at least one form per information type that should be available for publish and maintenance in your iKnowBase application. Default behavior of a content form is to write its form identification to the information object upon saves. The next time the information object is opened for edit, the form which was last used to edit it will be used.

In order to use a content form, you must create a page with a Form portlet and a Target for this page. Configure the content form to use this target (target on show). **Note:** This target may be reused for different forms.

Task forms are used to carry out manual tasks in a BPEL process. You can configure a task form to write content to the iKnowBase content store as well as writing to the human task in the BPEL process. This will be done upon completion of a human task. You can also configure it for intermediate storage of values to a temporary document in the iKnowBase content store. This temporary document will be deleted upon completion of the human task.


In order to use a task form it must be mapped to the appropriate human task using the mapping tables of the iKnowBase Process Framework. See Development Guide for further information. You must create a page with a Java form portlet and a Target for this page. Then you must create a page with a Task viewer portlet which is configured to use this target.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a form, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane tabs.

**Note:** This section covers both content and task form. The properties of both form types are largely congruent. Differences are stated explicitly.

## Edit Tab



User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
 Database: IKB\_SYSTEST@ord@projekt11  
[About - ikb\\$console](#) - Mode=deployment

---

user directory
development tools
metadata management

---

edit
attribute
rules
format
style
values
html insert
html update
usage

---

## maintain "xnext: links" of type "forms"

Action: ■ Test

### common attributes

Select the portal page where you want to display the Form. You can also choose to display labels and enter a default font class for labels and content.

subsystem	xNext Solution ▼
* title	xNext: Links
description	
* information type	Link ▼
save information type on update	<input type="checkbox"/>
do not set the form-id on the document	<input type="checkbox"/>
* format	Link ▼
do you want xss filter turned on ?	<input type="checkbox"/>
* html based generator	Rule-based ▼
allowed to create subdocs on non-editable parents?	<input type="checkbox"/>
restrict access	Open ✖
language	▼
default dialog	<input type="checkbox"/>

---

### properties for styling

stylesheet	iKB Form Editor - General ▼
show labels	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
use the prompt from the attribute	<input type="checkbox"/>
td-length for labels	20%
default font for labels	iKBFormLabel
default font for values	iKBFormInput
css-class for req-items	iKBFormRequired

---

### customization

Define a different target if you want to return to another page after save. You can also create your own methods for save- or show-mode.

target on show (overrides page)	xNext: Publish page ▼
width/height	600 / 200
target after insert	▼
target after update	▼
custom show function	▼
custom save function	Custom save acl approve ▼
custom javascript file	
validating function	

---

### database information

guid	5E1D827EBEAD6DEAE04000A17002067
id	15094
created	06.05.2005 14:48 by ORCLADMIN
updated	29.04.2009 11:08 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Title	Type a title for this form.

Description	Type a description for this form.
Information type	<p>Select the information type to use for documents created using this form.</p> <p>For a task form this is the information type that will be used for the temporary iKnowBase document used for temporary storage.</p>
Save information type on update	<p>Select this check box if you want to update the information type of the document when the document is modified. Otherwise, the information type is only set for new documents.</p> <p>This feature enables you to change information type for an existing information object.</p>
Do not set the form-id on the document	<p>Select this check box, if you don't want to save the form identification together with the document. Default behavior is to write the form identification to the document upon each save.</p> <p>Not applicable for task form.</p>
Format	<p>Select the appropriate content format.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Text enables the user to add text-based content using a text area or an HTML editor directly in the form.</li> <li>File enables the user to add file-base content, e.g. upload a file.</li> <li>Link enables the user to add an address of a resource on the internet or private intranet (URL).</li> <li>Optional enables the user to select the content format at run time.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> File and Link are not supported for task form.</p>
Do you want XSS filter turned on?	<p>Select this check box to specify the use of a cleaning routine which deactivates all attempts on cross site scripting (XSS). Primarily for forms to be used in an open solution such as response forms.</p> <p>XSS is used by hackers to enter an executable JavaScript code that executes after a period of time.</p>
HTML based generator	<p>Select the appropriate form generator for generating the form at run time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rule-based – The form is generated based on the properties of the form component. Only applicable for content forms.</li> <li>HTML-based – The form is generated based on the html templates that are specified on the HTML tabs of the form component.</li> <li>Template – The form is generated based on the FreeMarker template that is specified on the Template tab of the form component. Only applicable for task forms.</li> </ul>
Allowed to create subdocs on non-editable parents?	<p>Select this check box to override the edit permissions for the parent document. This will enable the end user to create a sub document for a parent document he doesn't have edit permissions for.</p>

	<p>If not selected, the security model in iKnowBase validates the new sub-document to ensure that you have edit permissions for the parent document (the document that becomes the master document).</p> <p>Not applicable for task form.</p>
Restrict access	<p>Select the appropriate access control list. To access and use the form, the user must be a member of this access control list, and must also have the permission to publish content. If you do not specify an access control list, everyone can access the form.</p> <p>For task forms this applies to the document used for temporary storage of values.</p>
Language	<p>Select the appropriate language for the form.</p> <p>If you do not select a language, it is automatically set according to: a) the user language, b) the browser language, c) the domain language in the given order.</p>
Default dialog	<p>Select this check box to edit the documents that have no forms associated with them. iKnowBase searches for forms with the same document type or format, and selects the first form with this property set.</p>
Styleset	<p>Select styleset to use for this form.</p> <p>For all form generators the header- and footer text apply.</p> <p>The following tags apply just for the rule-based generator:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Table tags</li> <li>• Table tags for status line</li> <li>• Html tags for the text on the status line</li> </ul>
Show labels	<p>Select this check box to make the labels of the attributes visible in the form. If you do not select this check box, only the input field appears.</p>
Use the prompt from the attribute	<p>Select the check box to retrieve the labels from the attribute definitions.</p>
TD-length for labels	<p>Displays the default width of the &lt;td&gt;-cell for the labels. You can use this value when you create a new form or insert new attributes. If you change this value, none of the existing attributes for the form are affected.</p>
Default font for labels	<p>Type the standard font classes for the labels. You can use this value when you create a new form or insert new attributes. If you change this value, none of the existing attributes for the form are affected.</p>
Default font for values	<p>Type the standard font classes for the value field. You can use this value when you create a new form or insert new attributes. If you change this value, none of the existing attributes for the form are affected.</p>
CSS-class for req-items	<p>Type the CSS class that is used in the mandatory fields in the form.</p>

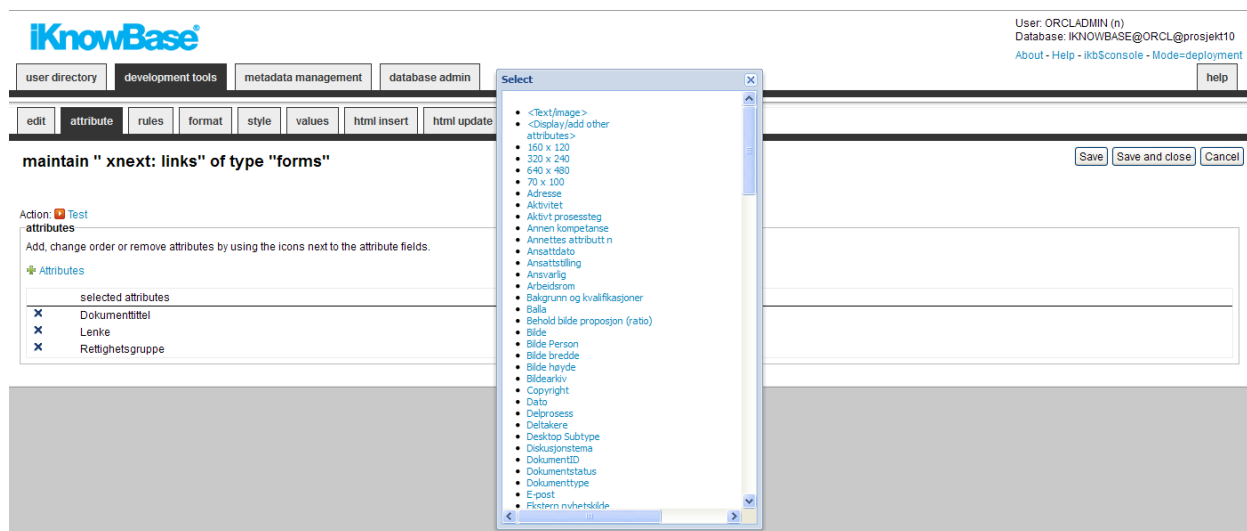
Target on Show or select a page	<p>Select an iKnowBase target or an Oracle Portal page. This is used as the location for displaying a form, when the form is opened as a separate page or as a popup page.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> iKnowBase target is preferred over Oracle Portal page, the latter is kept for compatibility reasons.</p> <p>Not applicable for task form.</p>
Width	Enter the width of the popup window used when the form is opened as a popup page.
Height	Enter the height of the popup window used when the form is opened as a popup page.
Target after insert	<p>Select the iKnowBase target that will be opened when a document has been inserted from this form.</p> <p>For task form this target is used after temporary storage.</p> <p>You can also override the default behavior if you want a JSON object as a return value when you save the document. This is ideal for forms opened with EXT where you programatically keep the control of the windows. To do this, you need to add a hidden input control to the HTML insert form (p_return_type = JSON)</p>
Target after update	<p>Select the iKnowBase target that will be opened when a document has been updated from this form.</p> <p>You can also override the default behavior if you want a JSON object as a return value when you save the document. This is ideal for forms opened with EXT where you programatically keep the control of the windows. To do this, you need to add a hidden input control to the HTML update form (p_return_type = JSON)</p> <p>For task form this target is used after completion of a task.</p>
Custom show function	<p>For advanced use only, you can create a specific PL/SQL procedure to generate the iKnowBase form. Select the appropriate Database function if you want to override the default.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The default database function for generating a form is ikb_ce_custom_editor_portlet.run_show. You can copy this as a starting point for you own custom show function, and then customize it. You must register you new procedure as a Database function.</p> <p>Not applicable for task form.</p>
Custom save function	For advanced use only, you can create a specific PL/SQL procedure to handle saves through this form. Select the appropriate Database function if you want to override the default.

	<p><b>Note:</b> The default database function for save through Form is <code>ikb_ce_custom_editor_portlet.save_document</code>. It handles the save and navigation after the save. You can copy this as a starting point for you own custom save function, and then customize it. You must register you new procedure as a Database function.</p> <p>Not applicable for task form.</p>
Custom JavaScript file	<p>Enter the URL for a custom JavaScript file, which will be included in the form by the iKnowBase forms engine.</p> <p>The URL will be passed on to clients without conversion, and must be accessible from any web client.</p>
Validating function	<p>Type the name of the JavaScript function that you want to use for the additional validating functions. Use the complete URL or relative path that is known to the application server such as <code>/resource/file.js</code>.</p> <p>Default validating function validates required fields and input-format for date fields.</p> <p>The function does not take any parameters and returns either TRUE (Validating OK, continue) or FALSE (Validating not OK, terminate).</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>function test() {     if (checksomething) {         alert(writeanerror);         return false;     }     else {         return true;     } }</pre>

## Attributes Tab

You can add, change the order of, or remove attributes from the form. When you create a form, all the attributes related to the information type selected for the form are added as suggestive values.





Property	Description
Attributes	<p>Defines the attributes included in the form. Select new attributes by clicking the link Attributes. You can reorder the attributes by drag/drop functionality.</p> <p>If you want to remove an attribute, click the delete-icon and the press Save.</p> <p>The &lt;Text/image&gt; attribute is used to display text or pictures among attributes. You can specify this in the later tabs.</p> <p>The &lt;Display/add other attributes&gt; attribute enables the end user to view or add attributes other than the ones that you define in the form, at runtime. The attributes associated with the information type will be available for selection. When the form is executed, two things will happen:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attributes that are defined on the actual information object (not the information object type, but the object itself) will be displayed.</li> <li>The form will display a drop down list for all attributes that are referred on the information object type, but not included in the form.</li> </ul> <p>This mechanism makes it possible to allow custom attribute combinations on a document, without having to create forms for every possible combination of attributes.</p> <p>The "Format" attribute is available if you select Optional format for the form. This attribute enables the end user to select the content format at runtime. Remember that you also need to select the content attributes (file, link or content) that you will let the user choose from.</p> <p>The Folder attribute enables the end user to change the parent document.</p>

## Rules Tab

The Rules tab enables you to define behavior and validation rules that apply to each attribute.

The rules tab of a task form contains more properties than a regular content form. Therefore screenshots of both content- and task form are included.

### Form Edit pane Rules Content Form

User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@projekt10  
[About - ikb\\$console - Mode=deployment](#)

user directory | development tools | metadata management

edit | attribute | **rules** | format | style | values | html insert | html update | usage

**maintain "xnext: links" of type "forms"** Apply OK Cancel

Action: Test

**rules**  
Define the rules for the attributes. Hide insert/update will disable insert/delete

element	hide insert	hide update	ins?	upd?	req?	save?	show favorite	acl	#values
1: Title	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2: Link	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3: Access Group	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	N/A	N/A	<input type="checkbox"/>	N/A

### Form Edit pane Rules Task form

User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
Database: IKB\_SYSTEST@orcl@projekt11  
[About - ikb\\$console - Mode=deployment](#)

user directory | development tools | metadata management

edit | attribute | **rules** | format | style | values | template | usage

**maintain "dev taskform registeriknowuknow" of type "forms"** Apply OK Cancel

**rules**  
Define the rules for the attributes. Hide insert/update will disable insert/delete

element	reference name	hide insert	hide update	ins?	upd?	req?	save?	show favorite	acl	#values	write to task	task attribute	value mapping	write to document	write mode
1: Address	address	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A	N/A	N/A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TEXTATTRIBUTE1	AS_TEXT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	REPLACE
2: Lead	ikbIngress	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TEXTATTRIBUTE2	AS_TEXT	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ADD
3: Task status	ikbCaseStatus	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A	N/A	3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TEXTATTRIBUTE4	AS_ID	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ADD
4: Attendees	attendees	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A	99	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TEXTATTRIBUTE3	AS_FULLNAME	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ADD

Property	Description
Element	List of all attributes in the form.
Reference name	A logical name used by the Freemarker engine.  Not applicable for content form.
Hide insert	Select this check box to hide this field, when new documents are created.  Not applicable for task form.
Hide update	Select this check box to hide this field, when existing documents are updated.  Not applicable for task form.
Ins?	Select this check box to allow the user to enter values while creating documents. Does not apply if <Hide insert> is checked.

	<p>If unchecked, the field will display, but no be editable.</p> <p>For the special attribute &lt;Display/add other attributes&gt;, check this box to allow the user to add new attributes.</p>
Upd?	<p>Select this check box to allow the user to enter values while updating documents. (Does not apply if &lt;Hide insert&gt; is checked).</p> <p>If unchecked, the field will display, but no be editable.</p> <p>For the special attribute &lt;Display/add other attributes&gt;, check this box to allow the user to edit the attribute values that are not specified on the form.</p>
Req?	<p>Select this check box to specify if the attribute is mandatory (required) while creating a new document.</p>
Save?	<p>Select this check box to save this attribute in iKnowBase.</p> <p>In some cases, an attribute is used only during forms processing, and may be processed by a custom save function. An example would be a checkbox indicating whether to send an e-mail: The custom save function will use the value, but it should not be saved on the document.</p> <p>For a task form, checking this box will make iKnowBase store the value into the temporary iKnowBase document.</p>
Show favorite	<p>Used for dimension attributes only, select this check box to display the favorite values for dimension attributes in a list. The list displays the last ten values that the user used for an attribute.</p>
Acl	<p>Used for the ACL attribute only, select this check box to enable the user to create access control lists.</p>
#values	<p>Displays the number of values a user can enter for this attribute. The value is retrieved from the attribute definitions, but can be overridden.</p>
Write to task	<p>Checkbox indicating whether these attributes should be written back to the manual task entry in the BPEL process engine.</p> <p>The field is written to the manual task only when the task is finalized by setting an outcome.</p> <p>Not applicable for content form.</p>
Task attribute	<p>When selected, indicates where the task attribute should be written. Click the appropriate task attribute.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If a user does not configure this property correctly, the user of the task dialog receives an error when the task dialog is used. The task attribute that must be used is self evident, with the exception of the following:</p>

	<p>AS_PERSONCARD requires a numerical attribute, because it is the document ID of the Person card that is written.</p> <p>For fields allowing multiple selection, you must select a BPEL text attribute, since multiple values are written to the task as a semicolon separated list.</p> <p>Not applicable for content form.</p>
Value mapping	<p>Select the appropriate value with which the field is mapped with the task.</p> <p>For example, for a text attribute, the field can be written only as text.</p> <p>Not applicable for content form.</p>
Write to document	<p>Select this check box to write the field to the iKnowBase document that initiated the BPEL process instance. The field is written to the iKnowBase document when the task is finalized by setting an outcome.</p> <p>Not applicable for content form.</p>
Write mode	<p>Select the appropriate write mode. The write mode describes how to write the field to the iKnowBase document that initiated the BPEL process instance, e.g. whether to replace existing attributes or add new ones.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The Add mode is relevant only for the document attributes of the type: Dimension, Value list, or External attribute. The selections is not filtered in the user interface.</p> <p>Not applicable for content form.</p>

## Format Tab

The format tab lets you enter formatting rules for each form item.

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase web interface with the 'Format' tab selected. The main content area displays a table for defining formatting rules for form elements. The table has columns for element, label, new line, tags prompt, tags value, tags input, width, and height. Three rules are defined: 1. Title, 2. Link, and 3. Access Group. The 'Action' is set to 'Test'.

element	label	new line	tags prompt	tags value	tags input	width	height
1: Title	#xnext.link_title#	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	align="left" valign="middle" width="300" c	align="left" valign="top" class="IKBFormIn	style="width:350px" class="IKBFi	N/A	N/A
2: Link	#xnext.link#	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	align="left" valign="middle" width="20%" c	align="left" valign="top" width="80%" clas	style="width:350px" class="IKBFi	N/A	N/A
3: Access Group	Rettighetsgruppe	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	align="left" valign="middle" width="20%" c	align="left" valign="top" width="80%" clas		N/A	N/A

Property	Description
Element	Displays the name of the attribute.
Label	Type a label for the attribute.

	<p>This property will be used when you have selected the Show label property and deselected the Use the prompt from the attribute property on the Common attributes tab.</p> <p>You may use HTML codes in this field.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This property doesn't have language support. You may use labels stored in the NLS tables to achieve this. The syntax is #ObjectId.StringId#, where ObjectId is the value in the IKB_NLS_STRING.OBJECT_ID column and StringId is the value in the IKB_NLS_STRING.STRING_ID column. The NLS tables may be overwritten in case of an upgrade.</p>
New line	<p>Select this check box to add the attribute to a new line.</p>
Tags prompt	<p>Type the HTML tags that display the labels. If the code does not have the correct syntax, there can be an error when the form is generated. By default, the field gets the values from Default font for labels and TD-length for labels property.</p> <p>Using this format value:</p> <pre>align="left" valign="middle" width="20%" class="PortletText1"</pre> <p>renders this HTML-code:</p> <pre>&lt;td align="left" valign="middle" width="20%" class="PortletText1"&gt;MY PROMPT&lt;/td&gt;</pre>
Tags value	<p>Type the HTML tags that display the value field. If the code does not have the correct syntax, there can be an error when the form is generated. By default, the field gets the values from Default font for labels and TD-length for labels property.</p> <p>Using this format value:</p> <pre>align="left" align="TOP" width="80%" class="iKBFormInput "</pre> <p>renders this HTML-code</p> <pre>&lt;td align="left" align="TOP" width="80%" class="iKBFormInput"&gt;&lt;input &gt; &lt;/td&gt;</pre>
Tags input	<p>Type the HTML tags that are used within input fields that are generated. For example, the size of a select box that can be specified with a font class or a style tag directly (style="width:249px")</p> <p>Using this format value:</p> <pre>class="iKBEditorInput "</pre> <p>renders this HTML-code</p> <pre>&lt;input class="iKBFormInput" ...&gt; ... &lt;/input&gt;</pre>

## Width and Height

Type the width or Height of the text field for CLOB attributes (ingress and body text).

The selected style decides the measuring unit that you must use.

- If you use the TinyMCE style, you must specify pixel values.
- If you use a text box, you must specify the rows and columns for a text area field.

## Style Tab

The Style tab lets you select the input type of the selected attributes.

User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@projekt10  
[About - ikb\\$console](#) - Mode=deployment

user directory development tools metadata management

edit attribute rules format style values html insert html update usage

**maintain "xnext: links" of type "forms"** Apply OK Cancel

Action: Test

**style**  
Select how the attribute will be generated. The choices depends on the attribute type. Pick lists can be used on dimensions and related images/objects

element	style	target for pick list	search source for pick list
1: Title	<Default>	N/A	N/A
2: Link	<Default>	N/A	N/A
3: Access Group	Select	N/A	N/A

Property	Description
Element	Displays the name of the attribute.
Style	<p>Select the appropriate style.</p> <p>This property specifies how the input field is generated. The available options depend on the attribute type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Text Attributes:</b> Text box: By default, text attributes provide the input type = TEXT, while the text box creates a TEXTAREA box. The text area box has a limit of 4,000 characters. After you select the text box, you must define the height and width of the text box on the Format tab.</li><li>• <b>Numerical Attributes:</b> Will always generates <code>&lt;INPUT type="text" ...</code></li><li>• <b>File:</b> Will always generates <code>&lt;INPUT type="file" ...</code></li><li>• <b>Ingress/Body text/Clob attributes:</b> Text box, or one of the defined TinyMCE Editor profiles. <b>Note:</b> TinyMCE Profiles is only applicable for TinyMCE 3. For newer versions of TinyMCE see <i>Using a custom WYSIWYG-editor</i>.</li></ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Status:</b> Select, Radio.</li> <li>• <b>Acl:</b> Select, Radio, Popup.</li> <li>• <b>Value lists:</b> Select, radio, check, multi-select.</li> <li>• <b>Dimensions:</b> Dimension navigator(default), picklist, select, radio, check, multi-select. By default, the user gets access to the dimension navigator. You can implement your own picklist using a target and a search source. <b>Note:</b> For selections other than &lt;default&gt; or picklist, you must enter a sub-set of values in the Values tab.</li> <li>• <b>Date Attributes:</b> Date (dd.mm.yyyy), Date/time (dd.mm.yyyy hh24:mi:ss).</li> <li>• <b>Template:</b> Select, Radio button.</li> <li>• <b>Folder:</b> document archive(defaylt), picklist: By default, the user gets access to the document archive where he can choose the parent document for the document being created. You can implement your own pick list using a target and a search source. <b>Note:</b> The folder attribute is used only by creation of new documents through office integration.</li> <li>• <b>Related objects / images:</b> Gives a selector box where you can select documents related to the document that is created. You can implement you own pick list using a target and a search source.</li> </ul>
Target for pick list	Select the target where your pick list is placed. This target is used when you select the pick list as a style (only for Dimensions, Folder, and Related objects or images).
Search source for pick list	<p>Select the pick list that is used to select dimensions or documents. This search source is used where you have selected a pick list as a style (only for Dimensions, Folder and Related objects or images).</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For related objects or images, the picklist must return document IDs. For dimensions, the picklist must return dimensions.</p>

## Values Tab

It is possible to specify default values for the various form attributes.

Per attribute you can create a subset of values that will be available for the end user during categorization, as well as defining a default value which will be prefilled in the form when the user opens it to create a new document.

**Note:** You can use SQL functions to calculate values. Example:

```
#to_char(sysdate, 'DD.MM' )
```

Parameters are used to receive values from a URL that calls the form. You can choose if you want to use a parameters while creating a document or updating a document through a form, or in both modes.





	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• :DOCUMENT_ID: If the document exists (edit-modus), the document ID is sent.</li> <li>• :PARENT_ID: Identifier for the portlet instance.</li> <li>• :REFERENCE_PATH: Identifier for the portlet instance.</li> <li>• :STYLE_ID : Identifier for the form definition.</li> </ul> <p>Examples:</p> <p>To return today's date:</p> <pre>#to_char(sysdate, 'dd.mm.yyyy')</pre> <p>To run the function "get_process_state", sending the current document's parent_id as the parameter:</p> <pre>#get_process_state(:PARENT_ID)</pre>
URL parameter	<p>Type the URL parameter to set the suggested value to the current field over the URL string. The value differs between parameters that are active when documents are created or updated. The URL parameters override any default values.</p> <p>The URL is built upon the quick link where the parameter is given a value. It is available for selection on the Parameters tab on the Edit pane of a quick link.</p>
Use when insert	Select this check box to insert the URL parameter when documents are created.
Use when update	Select this check box to insert the URL parameter when documents are updated.
Attachment	<p>The Attachment attribute lets you attach subdocuments to the document being edited in the form.</p> <p>At run time, users can upload multiple files as attachments to the current document. They will not use a separate form to edit the metadata for the attachments.</p> <p>At design time, you need to select the form to use for later editing of the attachment. This form also defines the information type (document type) and possible attributes of the attachments.</p> <p>You can also choose to display already existing attachments by checking "display existing attachments". All sub documents created with the form provided in "select form for attachments" will be displayed. If you want to remove the "delete"-link, simple create the form as a HTML-form, generate HTML code for update and remove the tag "DELETE_ATTACHMENT".</p>

## HTML Insert and HTML Update Tabs

iKnowBase enables you to design and create the content form layout using your own HTML markup, rather than using the automatically generated forms. The notation in the setup is based on HTML with several extensions to generate dynamic fields for iKnowBase. See chapter 1.108 HTML Template support for further information.

You can write the HTML template code in the HTML Insert and HTML Update tabs. The HTML Insert code is used to generate the form for a new document, the HTML Update code is used to generate the form for an existing document.

**Note:** If you update the selected attributes in the form, you must also update the HTML templates to reflect the changes. You can generate a new template or manually update the template, and insert IKB tags for new attributes or delete old tags.

There are three action buttons available:

- **Create new template:** Click this button to generate a default template, with placeholders for the attributes in the form. You may then change this template as needed. If you do in fact not need to change this template, then a rule-based form is generally a better choice.
- **Update:** Click this button to update your template with new attributes. iKnowBase will scan the existing template, and find attributes that are missing. Then, it will generate default template code to edit these attributes, and add to the bottom of the template. Move this code around as required.
- **Preview:** Click this button to open a popup window showing the template code as it will look from the client browser.

These properties are only applicable for content form.

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase web application interface. At the top, there's a header with the iKnowBase logo on the left and user/database information on the right: "User: ORCLADMIN (us)", "Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@projekt10", and a link "About - ikb\$console - Mode=deployment". Below the header is a navigation bar with tabs: "user directory", "development tools", and "metadata management". Under "development tools", there are sub-tabs: "edit", "attribute", "rules", "format", "style", "values", "html insert" (which is active), "html update", and "usage". The main content area is titled "maintain \"xnnext: links\" of type \"forms\"". It contains a text area for editing HTML code, a list of available parameters on the right, and three buttons at the bottom: "Create new template", "Update", and "Preview".

**HTML Code:**

```
<IKB:FORM>
<TABLE width="100%" cellpadding="0" cellspacing="0">
<TR>
<TD align="LEFT" valign="TOP" width="120" class="ikbPublishFormLabel">
<IKB:LABEL id="642">IKB:PROMPT</IKB:LABEL></TD>
<TD align="LEFT" valign="TOP" class="ikbPublishFormInput"><IKB:INPUT id="642"
style="width:300px" class="ikbPublishFormInput" /></TD>
</TR>
<TR>
<TD align="LEFT" valign="TOP" width="120" class="ikbPublishFormLabel">
<IKB:LABEL id="646">IKB:PROMPT</IKB:LABEL></TD>
<TD align="LEFT" valign="TOP" class="ikbPublishFormInput"><IKB:EKTRON id="646"
/></TD>
</TR>
<TR>
<TD align="LEFT" valign="TOP" width="120" class="ikbPublishFormLabel">
<IKB:LABEL id="641">IKB:PROMPT</IKB:LABEL></TD>
<TD align="LEFT" valign="TOP" class="ikbPublishFormInput"><IKB:EKTRON id="641"
/></TD>
</TR>
<TR>
<TD align="LEFT" valign="middle" width="120" class="ikbPublishFormLabel">
<IKB:LABEL id="1">IKB:PROMPT</IKB:LABEL></TD>
<TD align="LEFT" valign="TOP" class="ikbPublishFormInput"><IKB:SELECT id="1"
style="width:120px" class="ikbPublishFormInput" size="1" /></TD>
</TR>
<TR>
<TD align="LEFT" valign="middle" width="120" class="ikbPublishFormLabel">
```

**Available Parameters:**

- 642 #xnnext.link\_title#
- 676 #xnnext.link#

Property	Description
HTML code	Type the HTML template code.

	<b>Note:</b> Use the action buttons Create new template or Update to automatically create or update HTML template code. To modify the HTML in a full window, use the link <b>(open full screen editor)</b>
Available attributes	A list of available attributes and their IDs available for use in the HTML template code.

## Template Tab

iKnowBase enables you to design and create the task form layout using your own FreeMarker template. See the FreeMarker reference chapters and Task form for information about iKnowBase-specific model objects available for use in the FreeMarker template.

**Note:** If you update the selected attributes in the form, you must also update the FreeMarker template to reflect the changes. You can generate a new template or manually update the template.

There are two action buttons available:

- **Create new template:** Click this button to generate a default template, with placeholders for the attributes in the form. You may then change this template as needed.
- **Update:** Click this button to update your template with new attributes. iKnowBase will scan the existing template, and find attributes that are missing. Then, it will generate default template code to edit these attributes, and add to the bottom of the template. Move this code around as required.

These properties are only applicable for task form.

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase web interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'user directory', 'development tools', and 'metadata management'. Below that, a sub-navigation bar has 'edit', 'attribute', 'rules', 'format', 'style', 'values', 'template' (selected), and 'usage'. The main content area is titled 'maintain "dev taskform enquiry" of type "forms"'. It contains a 'task form' section with a text area for the FreeMarker template. The template code includes placeholders for form JavaScript, claim status, form cancel, form data, task fields, and outcomes. To the right of the text area is a list of 'available parameters' with IDs and names: 15125 address, 646 ikbIngress, 8437 ikbCaseStatus, 7640 ikbCustomer, 4734 ikbBirthdate, 642 ikbTitle, 7852 ikbImage, and 15307 shopPris. At the bottom of the template area are 'Create new template' and 'Update' buttons.

Property	Description
Task form	Type the FreeMarker template code.  <b>Note:</b> Use the action buttons Create new template or Update to automatically create or update FreeMarker template code.
Available parameters	A list of available attributes and their IDs available for use in the FreeMarker template code.

## Using a custom WYSIWYG-editor

To edit ingress, body text, and clob attributes in a form you can either use a textarea or a WYSIWYG-editor. Which one to use is configured on the Form Style tab. Available options are textarea and

predefined TinyMCE profiles. If you would like to use the TinyMCE 3 editor you can choose a TinyMCE profile. If you would like to use a newer version of TinyMCE or another editor choose textarea and follow the instructions in this chapter.

To use a custom WYSIWYG-editor for a form element, do the following:

- Specify textarea style for the element on the Form Style Tab
- If you want to use different editor configurations for different elements, specify a css class for the input tag for the element on the Form Format Tab
- Add the necessary Javascript to the iKnowBase page running the form; this can be done in several ways, e.g. by adding it to a HTML viewer on the page

**Note:** Standard iKnowBase includes TinyMCE plugins for the iKnowBase link and image picklists.

### Example: TinyMCE 4 editor

This example illustrates how to use the TinyMCE 4 editor for the body text of a form.

Prerequisites:

- an iKnowBase Form configured with an ingress
- an iKnowBase Page with a Content Form portlet configured with the form above

First you must configure the form to use style textarea for the ingress element (Style Tab). Then you must add an HTML Viewer to the page with the following Javascript:

```
<script src="//tinymce.cachefly.net/4.0/tinymce.min.js"></script>
<script type="text/javascript">
    tinymce.init({
        selector: "textarea"
    });
</script>
```

### Example: TinyMCE 4 editor with different configurations and iKnowBase Plugin

This example illustrates how to use the TinyMCE 4 editor for both the ingress and the body text in a form. The editor should be configured differently for the two elements. For the ingress element, an editor with a simple toolbar should be used. For the body text, an editor with a more complex toolbar, containing the iKnowBase image and link buttons, should be used.

Prerequisites:

- an iKnowBase Form configured with an ingress and a body text
- an iKnowBase with the form

First, you must configure the form to use style textarea for both the ingress and the body text element (Style Tab). Then you must add css classes for the input tags for the ingress and body text elements, class="tinySimple" and class="tinyFull" respectively (Format Type). Finally, you must add an HTML Viewer to the page with the following Javascript:

```
<script src="//tinymce.cachefly.net/4.0/tinymce.min.js"></script>
<script src="/ressurs/iknowbase/libs/tinymce4-plugins/iknowbase/plugin.js"></script>

<script type="text/javascript">
    tinymce.init({
        selector: "textarea.tinySimple",
        menubar: false,
        toolbar: "bold italic underline strikethrough | undo redo | bullist
numlist"
    });
```

```
tinymce.init({
  selector: "textarea.tinyFull",
  plugins: "searchreplace code iknowbase",
  toolbar1: "bold italic underline strikethrough | styleselect
formatselect fontselect fontselect",
  toolbar2: "cut copy paste | searchreplace | bullist numlist | outdent
indent | undo redo | code | iknowbase.link iknowbase.image"
});
</script>
```

## Testing your Content Form

To test your content form, either click the Test action for the form on the List pane, or click the Test action link on the Edit pane tabs for the form.

**Note:** The Test actions become available for a content form after you specify the target Target on show for the form.

This is only applicable for content forms.

## 11. Homeplaces (Target Selectors)

A target selector is a mechanism used to dynamically decide the destination of navigation when you click on a document. Using a target selector, it is possible to have a single link go to different destinations depending on the document context. The purpose is to view a document in the proper context.

The target selector comprises the following information:

- A single target (destination), typically a page or a URL.
- A set of criteria that must be satisfied to use this particular target selector.
- Parameters that will be passed to this target selector.

If you specify the target for the target selector as an an iKnowBase target of type Page or Parameter, parameters may be transmitted as URL parameters.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a target selector, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

User: ORCLADMIN (n)

Database: IKB\_SYSTEST@ord@prosjekt11

About - Help - ikb\$console - Mode=deployment

user directory

metadata management

development tools

advanced

database admin

help

edit

usage

maintain "xnext: activity attachments (1)" of type "homeplaces"

Save (s)

Save and close (x)

Cancel

Copy

description and general properties

subsystem

xNext Solution

sort key

1

\* name

xNext: Activity Attachments

\* information type

Vakgt

Informationen

Titelengelig

Activity

restrict on domain

homeplace rule

Use the homeplace for the current document

destination

Target

target

xNext: Show content for activity

define conditions

+

 Add SQL Parameter
 

+

 Add Attribute

actions	attribute	disabled?	sql-clause	condition	value
<div>X</div>	xNext: SQL is document in a activity	<div></div>	N/A	Dynamisk parameter	N/A
<div>X</div>	Type	<div></div>	IN-CLAUSE	Lik	<div>+</div> Add <div>X</div> Vedlegg

define where to find the values for parameters in then target

Value from iKnowbase attribute

Constant

Value from un

Function

type	parameter	name
<div>X</div> Function	Parameter 2	xNext: Find master document for a document

database information

guid	666A2CB0B000213EE04000A1700209E
id	16508
created	31.03.2009 14:26 by ORCLADMIN
updated	30.04.2009 11:54 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Sort key	Type the relevant sort key that is used to sort the target selectors so that the system evaluates the target selectors in the order that you want.  If the sort key is not specified then, the system uses the first target selector it hits in no specific order.
Name	Type a name for this target selector.
Information type	Select the information types the target selector applies to.
Restrict on domain	If you want the target selector to apply only to a single domain, select this domain here. If no domain has been selected, the target selector will apply to all domains.

Homeplace rule	<p>Select the appropriate target selector rule. This specifies whether to traverse upwards in the document structure, or not, when deciding which target selector to use. This may be relevant if you want to display a subdocument using the target selector for its parent document.</p> <p>Available options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Use the homeplace for the current document:</b> Use the target selector of the document itself.</li> <li>• <b>Use the homeplace for the parent document:</b> Use the target selector of the document's parent document. If not defined, use the target selector of the document itself.</li> <li>• <b>Use the homeplace for the top document:</b> Use the target selector of the upper most document related to the document.</li> </ul>
Override domain	Used to create URLs to a different domain. e.g a document link displayed on intranet.com should be opened in internet.com
Destination type	Select destination type for the homeplace. You can choose between a target, a iKnowBase Page / Oracle Portal page (will not transfer any parameters), a constant url or a menu,
Target	If you want the target selector to point to a iKnowBase target, select this target here.
iKnowBase page	If you want the target selector to point to a iKnowBase page, select this page here.
Portal page	If you want the target selector to point to a Oracle Portal page, select this page here.
Url	<p>If you want to go to a specific URL, type the URL here. You can specify the URL in three ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter an absolute URL, starting with <code>http://</code>. The specified URL will be used as is.</li> <li>• Enter a relative URL, starting with <code>/</code>, to avoid hardcode of domain. The <code>/</code> will be substituted by the current domain. Example: <code>/ikbViewer</code> will produce <code>http://www.example.com/ikbViewer</code>.</li> <li>• Enter a relative URL, starting with <code>#</code>, to call a pl/sql procedure. The notation is <code>&lt;provider&gt;.procedure</code> where <i>procedure</i> should be replaced by the name of the pl/sql procedure. The <code>&lt;provider&gt;</code> will be substituted by the current domain and the appropriate provider. Example: <code>&lt;provider&gt;.portlet_manage_redirect.redirect</code> will produce <code>http://www.example.com/pls/portlet_manage_redirect.redirect</code></li> </ul>
Menu	If you want to go to the destination specified by a menu, select the menu used to lookup the destination here. Note that you must also select an attribute for the property <b>Attribute to specify menu item</b> , to be used for looking up the destination.

	At runtime, when looking up the destination for a document, iKnowBase will find the value of the specified attribute, and find the menu item for that attribute value in the specified menu, and go to the specified destination.
Attribute to specify menu item	If you want to go to the destination specified by a menu, select the attribute that you want to use for menu lookup.
Define conditions	
Add SQL Parameter	A selector for SQL parameters. Select the appropriate attribute by clicking the link.
Add attribute	A selector for document attribute. Select the appropriate attribute by clicking the link.  You can deselect by clicking the x-arrow in front of the attribute.
Actions	Clickable icon for deleting the attribute
Attribute	Displays the names of the selected attributes to use as conditions for the target selector.
Disabled?	If set, the condition is not used in the validation. Normally used for debugging issues.
Sql Clause	Used for performance reasons for advanced users. Will generate a SQL with either IN or EXISTS.
Condition	Select the appropriate conditions for the selected attributes. The conditions depend on the type of attribute.
Value	Select the appropriate values for the selected attributes.
Define where to find the values for parameters in then target	
Type	Displays the type of parameters selected for the target selector.  The following parameter types are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Value from iKnowBase attribute:</b> Select the iKnowBase attribute which contains the value you want to pass on to the parameter. The value is looked up from the document which is being evaluated by the target selector. Use this type if you want to pass a document attribute value as a parameter. The value is looked up from the document which is being evaluated by the target selector.</li> <li>• <b>Constant:</b> Use this type if you want to pass a constant value as a parameter.</li> <li>• <b>Value from url:</b> Use this type if you want to pass a value from a URL parameter as a parameter.</li> <li>• <b>Function:</b> Use this type if you want to run a database function to look up the value to pass as a parameter.</li> </ul>
Parameter	Define the order of the parameters.  You can define up to nine parameters.
Name	This property depends upon the parameter type:



- **Value from iKnowBase attribute:** Select the appropriate attribute.
- **Constant:** Type the constant value
- **Value from url:** Type the name of the URL parameter.
- **Function:** Select the appropriate database function. The function must be defined as a Database Function to be available for use.

# 12. Image Metadata

Image metadata can be used to extract image information directly from an image in a presentation style. Oracle operate with four different image formats that may be stored in an image.

- EXIF – Exchangeable image file format (Exif) is a standard that specifies the formats for images, sound, and ancillary tags used by digital cameras (including smartphones), scanners and other systems handling image and sound files recorded by digital cameras. The specification uses the following existing file formats with the addition of specific metadata tags: JPEG DCT for compressed image files, TIFF Rev. 6.0 (RGB or YCbCr) for uncompressed image files.
- XMP – The Adobe Extensible Metadata Platform (XMP) is a standard, created by Adobe Systems Inc., for processing and storing standardized and proprietary information relating to the contents of a file.
- IPTC – The Information Interchange Model (IIM) is a file structure and set of metadata attributes that can be applied to text, images and other media types. It was developed in the early 1990s by the International Press Telecommunications Council (IPTC) to expedite the international exchange of news among newspapers and news agencies.
- ORA – The ORDImage object type supports the storage, management, and manipulation of image data.

The information is retrieved as an XML so any new properties has to be referenced with the correct xPath to the element,

## Properties

This section describes the properties of an image metadata, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

**maintain "iptc image metadata" of type "image metadata"**

**format and description**

\* format: IPTC

description: The Information Interchange Model (IIM) is a file structure and set of metadata attributes that can be applied to text, images and other media types. It was developed in the early 1990s by the International Press Telecommunications Council (IPTC) to expedite the international exchange of news among newspapers and news agencies

**list of image properties for this format**

xml path	description	attribute
/iptc/Metadata/byline/author	Author	
/iptc/Metadata/caption	Caption	
/iptc/Metadata/city	City	
/iptc/Metadata/copyright	Copyright	
/iptc/Metadata/credit	Credit	
/iptc/Metadata/keyword	Keyword	
/iptc/Metadata/objectName	Objectname	
/iptc/Metadata/provinceState	Provincestate	

Property	Description
Format	Decides which format the properties are store in.
Description	Short description of the format.
Xml Path	The xPath to the property within this format
Description	Short description of the property.
Attribute	When you save an image, you can automatically extract information from the image and store it as a regular attribute on the document.This information can later be used in viewers and presentation styles. Define the attribute use will use to store this image attribute.

# 13. Image Variant

Image variants are used when creating image documents in iKnowBase. You can define different scaling variants of an image that will be created, either automatically or optionally, when you insert or change an image.

Before you can create a new image variant you first need to create a file attribute (**scaling attribute**), which will be used to store the image variant for an image document. If the image variant is optional, you also need to create a corresponding Yes/No valuelist attribute (**request attribute**). You can use this attribute to specify if an image variant should be created when you insert or change an image.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of an image variant, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

edit

image variant: image scale:thumbnail (95x95)

Save (s)Save and close (x)DeleteCancel

maintain properties for a image variant

default label

Bilde skalering:Thumbnail (95x95) n

Image scale:Thumbnail (95x95) us

storage attribute

Image scale:Thumbnail (95x95)

request attribute (used for optional variants)

☐

#number of documents

68

scale to height

95

scale to width

95

sort order

keep ratio

☒

use original image when smaller

☒

available in crop function

☒

available in image selector

☒

auto rotate

☒

use this variant as thumbnail?

☒

enable?

☒

database information

guid

B9E06F4BF63140F0A828A9381BA2358A

id

52894

created

27.02.2014 17:19 by ORCLADMIN

updated

master table

IMAGE\_ARCHIVE\_EVENT\_FUNCTION (Image variant)

patch sets

Add to patch set

Save

action

id

name

last built

Property	Description
Storage attribute	Select the appropriate file attribute that will used to store the variant of the image.
Request attribute	If set, the variant will only be created when the value is set to yes (generic code = 1). If not set it means the variant is mandatory and created automatically.
Number of documents	Show the number of documents which have this image variant.
Scale to height	Enter the height of the image.
Scale to width	Enter the width of the image.
Sort order	Used to order the variants in image selectors (e.g. the image selector used in editors)
Keep ratio	Check this to keep the ratio between height and width.
Use original image when smaller	Check this to use the original image as the image variant, if the original image is smaller than the variant.  <b>Note:</b> It's not possible to upscale a variant. If this property is not set, the image variant will not be created if the original image size is smaller than the image variant size.
Use as crop area in Content Studio	Used as a predefined area (height/width) in Content Studio / image archive when you crop

	images. It will guarantee cropped images has the same size.
Use in Wysiwyg-editors (image picklist)	Used when you want to insert a image link to a variant from the Wysiwyg-editor.
Auto rotate	Should the variant be auto rotated if the image orientation is different than Normal (e.g. 90 degree).
Sort key	Sort number tells how the variants should be ordered.
Use this variant as thumbnail?	Defines if the variant should be used as thumbnail in the image archive. Only one variant can be checked as thumbnail.
Enable?	Defines if the variant is enabled. No variants will be created if the variant is disabled.
Id	Displays a unique identifier number for this component. This property appears after you save a component. You cannot update the information of this property.
Created	Displays when the component was created and by whom it was created.
Updated	Displays when the component was last updated and by whom it was updated.

# 14. Import

The import feature is part of the export/import utility in iKnowBase. With the import feature you can upload a dump file previously exported from an iKnowBase instance, and import it into this iKnowBase instance.

The export/import utility in iKnowBase also supports export and import of Oracle Portal data, which you will need if your iKnowBase application uses Oracle Portal as a frontend. Before you can upload and import the iKnowBase export set, you must upload and import the appropriate Oracle Portal export set

## Properties

This section describes the properties of an import, as shown on the corresponding **Edit** pane tabs.

### Upload a new file



Property	Description
Upload a new file	Upload a new datapump file exported by iKnowBase Export utility. After the file is successfully loaded into the database, you will be redirected to the configuration screen.

## Edit tab

user directory

development tools

metadata management

database admin

help

edit

debug and error log

export tree

maintain "iknowbase events " of type "import"

Precheck

Save

Save and close

Cancel

definition of transport set

name	iknowBase Events	import status	IMPORT_SET_CREATED
description		status date	04.08.2011 11:47:55
last built date	03.08.2011 11:46:57	scheduled job status	
last exported date	04.08.2011 11:46:42		

selected objects with number occurrence for each table

name	description	rows#	new#	upd#	errors#	replace on import?	delete details and load again
IKB_EVENT	Events	1				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
IKB_PORTLET_COMMAND	Database commands	1				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A
IKB_SUBSYSTEM	Subsystem	1				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A

database information

guid	A996B1CC25EADAA1E04000A17007127
id	110750
created	03.08.2011 11:43 by ORCLADMIN
updated	04.08.2011 11:46 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Name	Displays the name of the transport set.
Description	Displays the description of the transport set.
Last built date	Date of the last time the transport set was built
Last exported date	Date of the last time the transport set was exported
Source version	Displays the iKnowBase repository version from the source of the transport set. Make sure the import side has the same version of iKnowBase before importing.
Portal Transport set	Displays the name of the Portal Transport Set. It will only be available when importing a transport set where Oracle Portal data are involved.
Status for Portal Import	Displays the status on the Import job to Oracle Portal. It will only be available when importing a transport set where Oracle Portal data are involved.
Connection to LDAP-server	Before merging the Oracle Portal data you need to provide a connection to LDAP for the Portal Lightweight User. It will only be available when importing a transport set where Oracle Portal data are involved.
Import status	Displays the import status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IMPORT_SET_CREATED: The transport set is created based on the uploaded dump file.</li> <li>IMPORT_SET_FAILED: The transport set failed on import.</li> <li>PRECHECK_DONE: Precheck completed with success.</li> <li>IMPORT_DONE: The data is imported.</li> <li>PRECHECK_FAILED: Precheck failed with errors.</li> </ul>
Status date	Displays the time of the last precheck or import, alternatively the import creation time.
Selected objects with number occurrence for each table	

Name	Displays names of the database tables which are included in the import.
Description	Displays descriptions of the database tables which are included in the import.
Rows#	Displays the total number of rows in the transport set.
New#	Displays the number of rows to be inserted (rows that doesn't already exist) per table.
Upd#	Displays the number of rows to be updated per table.
Errors#	Displays the number of rows that failed during pre-check or import.
Replace on import?	Check to insert non-existing and update existing rows for the given table. Uncheck to insert non-existing rows and discard existing rows.
Delete details and load again	Check to delete all existing data related to the objects to be imported from the given table, and then insert all rows from the import set.

## Debug and error log Tab

User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
Database: IKB\_SYSTEEST@ordl@prosjekt11  
[About - ikb\\$console](#) - Mode=deployment

user directory development tools metadata management

edit debug and error log export tree

view information for "events" of type "import" Cancel


debug and error log [hide/show detailed log](#)

text	timestamp	message type	additional information
Initializing the import set	28.05.2010 12:28:00	DEBUG	
Cleaning up all detailed rows in production	28.05.2010 12:28:00	DEBUG	
Last sequence number in IKB_IDENT_SEQ is 51916	28.05.2010 12:28:00	DEBUG	
Last sequence number in IKB_DOC_ID is 5400	28.05.2010 12:28:00	DEBUG	
Building the xi_mapping_table. All IDs needed to be converted to a new ID	28.05.2010 12:28:00	DEBUG	
Num rows with new IDs for table ATTRIBUTE are 0	28.05.2010 12:28:00	DEBUG	
Num rows with new IDs for table DIMENSIONS are 0	28.05.2010 12:28:00	DEBUG	
Num rows with new IDs for table DIMENSION_TYPE are 0	28.05.2010 12:28:00	DEBUG	
Num rows with new IDs for table DOCUMENT_TYPE are 0	28.05.2010 12:28:00	DEBUG	
Num rows with new IDs for table GENERIC_CODES are 0	28.05.2010 12:28:00	DEBUG	
Num rows with new IDs for table GENERIC_CODE_DEF are 0	28.05.2010 12:28:00	DEBUG	
Num rows with new IDs for table IKB_EVENT are 0	28.05.2010 12:28:00	DEBUG	

Property	Description
Text	Displays the messages generated during the last pre-check or import.
Timestamp	Displays the timestamp for the messages.
Message type	Displays the message types.
Additional information	Displays additional information.

**Note:** The content of this tab is available after pre-check of the transport set or import of data is started.

## Export tree Tab



User: ORCLADMIN (n)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About](#) - [Help](#) - [ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

user directory

development tools

metadata management

edit

debug and error log

export tree

view information for "/systest/importexport - subsystem" of type "import" 

Cancel

dependencies to the chosen objects [hide/show detailed log](#)

name

1: IKB\_SUBSYSTEM : SYSTEST - import/export

2: IKB\_QUICK\_LINK : SYSTEST/ImportExport - quicklink

4: CUSTOM\_EDITOR\_DEFS : /SYSTEST/ImportExport form

5: DOCUMENT\_TYPE : Activity

5: IKB\_PORTLET\_COMMAND : Custom save acl approve

6: ATTRIBUTE : Fagansvar

7: SEARCHCODE : Dimensjonsøk

8: DIMENSIONS : Fag

9: DIMENSIONS : Innholdsbase

10: DIMENSION\_TYPE : IKB Informasjonsområde

6: ATTRIBUTE : Endret dato

7: SEARCHCODE : Dato søk - lang

6: ATTRIBUTE : Rettighetsgruppe

7: SEARCHCODE : Søk etter dokumenttyper

6: ATTRIBUTE : Dokumenttittel

7: SEARCHCODE : Søk på innhold

6: ATTRIBUTE : Adresse

7: SEARCHCODE : Tekst søk

6: ATTRIBUTE : Land

6: ATTRIBUTE : Foreldre Prosess

8: DIMENSIONS : Kvalitetssystem

10: DIMENSION\_TYPE : IKB Prosessområde

10: DIMENSION\_TYPE : IKB Prosessoversikt

6: ATTRIBUTE : Dokumentstatus

7: SEARCHCODE : Verdilister

6: ATTRIBUTE : Dato

2: MENU\_COMPONENT : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - menu

4: MENU\_TARGET : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - search

5: IKB\_PAGE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport/search

6: IKB\_TEMPLATE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport/2col

6: IKB\_PAGE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - template page

7: IKB\_TEMPLATE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport

8: IKB\_PORTLET : HTML-portlet

8: HTML\_ITEM\_PREFS

7: IKB\_PORTLET : Search source

8: IKB\_PORTLET\_PREFS : /SYSTEST/ImportExport search

9: MENU\_TARGET : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - sub page

10: IKB\_PAGE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - subpage

12: IKB\_PORTLET : Menu Viewer

12: MENU\_INSTANCE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport menu

12: IKB\_PORTLET : Shared content viewer

13: IKB\_PORTLET\_PREFS : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - subviewer

14: PORTLET\_STYLE\_SET : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - subpage presentation style

16: ATTRIBUTE : Endret av

17: SEARCHCODE : Søk på brukere

16: ATTRIBUTE : Opprettet dato

16: IKB\_PORTLET\_COMMAND : to\_char(#value,'dd.mm.yyyy hh24:mi:ss')

16: ATTRIBUTE : Ingress

16: ATTRIBUTE : Brødtekst

9: PORTLET\_STYLE\_SET : /SYSTEST/ImportExport search

11: ATTRIBUTE : Opprettet av

7: MENU\_INSTANCE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport menu

4: MENU\_TARGET : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - main page

5: IKB\_PAGE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport -- main page

7: MENU\_INSTANCE : /SYSTEST/ImportExport menu

8: IKB\_PORTLET\_PREFS : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - main viewer

9: PORTLET\_STYLE\_SET : /SYSTEST/ImportExport - main presentation style

11: IKB\_PORTLET\_COMMAND : to\_char(#value,'dd.mm.yyyy')

11: ATTRIBUTE : DokumentID

12: SEARCHCODE : Numerisk søk

11: IKB\_PORTLET\_COMMAND : Get documenttype icon

10: ATTRIBUTE : Dokumenttype




Property	Description
Name	Displays a graph of all the objects included in the import.

## Creating an Import definition

Before you can create an import definition, you must create the appropriate dump file by exporting data.

**Note:** If the export set contains Oracle Portal data, you must import the Oracle Portal data before you create the import definition.

To create an import definition, perform the following steps:

1. On the **List** pane for import, click on the  **new file** action.
2. Select the file to upload.
3. Click the **Upload file** button. The import definition is created, and displayed in the **Edit** pane.

**Upload**

## Importing Data without Oracle Portal

To import data without Oracle Portal data, perform the following steps:

1. Create an import definition. If the import definition already exists, it will be overwritten.
2. Per table, define whether you will do a merge, or an insert. To do a merge, select the **Replace on import?** check box. To do an insert, with no update, deselect the **Replace on import?** check box.
3. Per table, define whether you will do a delete and upload, or not. To do a delete, select the **Delete details and load again** check box. To not do a delete, deselect the **Delete details and load again** check box.
4. After you have created the import definition, make sure to clean both the web cache (<http://www.example.com:9400/>) and the iKnowBase Java cache ([http://www.example.com/ikb\\$developer/admin.do](http://www.example.com/ikb$developer/admin.do)) before you validate the new import definition.
5. Click on the **Precheck** button on the **Edit** pane of the import definition. The import is validated, and a debug and error log becomes available on the Debug and error log tab. A graphical overview of object dependencies becomes available on the Export tree tab.
6. Check the debug and error logs.
7. When the import definition validates, the **Merge to iKnowBase** button becomes available on the **Edit** pane. Click on this button to import data. The uploaded data is imported as specified in the import definition. A debug and error log becomes available on the **Debug and error log** tab. An overview of how many rows from which tables are exported becomes available on the Overview  $\frac{1}{2}$  tables tab and a graphical overview of object dependencies becomes available on the Export tree tab.

## Importing Data with Oracle Portal

To import data with Oracle Portal data, perform the following steps:

1. Upload the Oracle Portal dump file which is part of the import.
2. Import the dump file with the .bat or .sh file you used to export the dump file. Example: `call <script-file>.bat -mode IMPORT -s portal -p <portal password> -c <sid> -pu orcladmin -pp <orcladmin password> -d myexport.dmp -company NONE`. The Oracle Portal transport set is imported into the Oracle Portal repository (temporary tables).
3. Create an import definition. If the import definition already exists, it will be overwritten.
4. Select the **LDAP connection** for the Oracle Portal import and click on the **Merge to Portal** button to import the Oracle Transport set. The Oracle Portal transport set is merged into Oracle Portal. During the import process you can check the status in Oracle Portal. **Note:** You must perform this step before importing the iKnowBase transport set.
5. Per table, define whether you will do a merge, or an insert. To do a merge, select the **Replace on import?** check box. To do an insert, with no update, deselect the **Replace on import?** check box.
6. Per table, define whether you will do a delete and upload, or not. To do a delete, select the **Delete details and load again** check box. To not do a delete, deselect the **Delete details and load again** check box.

7. After you have created the import definition, make sure to clean both the web cache (<http://www.example.com:9400/>) and the iKnowBase Java cache ([http://www.example.com/ikb\\$developer/admin.do](http://www.example.com/ikb$developer/admin.do)) before you validate the new import definition.
8. Click on the **Precheck** button on the **Edit** pane of the import definition. The import is validated, and a debug and error log becomes available on the Debug and error log tab. A graphical overview of object dependencies becomes available on the Export tree tab.
9. Check the debug and error logs.
10. When the import definition validates, the **Merge to iKnowBase** button becomes available on the **Edit** pane. Click on this button to import data. The uploaded data is imported as specified in the import definition. A debug and error log becomes available on the Debug and error log tab. An overview of how many rows from which tables are exported becomes available on the Overview  $\frac{1}{2}$  tables tab and a graphical overview of object dependencies becomes available on the Export tree tab.

## Importing Data with Oracle Portal

To import data with Oracle Portal data, perform the following steps:

1. Upload the Oracle Portal dump file which is part of the import.
2. Import the dump file with the .bat or .sh file you used to export the dump file. Example: `call <script-file>.bat -mode IMPORT -s portal -p <portal password> -c <sid> -pu orcladmin -pp <orcladmin password> -d myexport.dmp -company NONE`. The Oracle Portal transport set is imported into the Oracle Portal repository (temporary tables).
3. Create an import definition. If the import definition already exists, it will be overwritten.
4. Select the **LDAP connection** for the Oracle Portal import and click on the **Merge to Portal** button to import the Oracle Transport set. The Oracle Portal transport set is merged into Oracle Portal. During the import process you can check the status in Oracle Portal. **Note:** You must perform this step before importing the iKnowBase transport set.
5. Per table, define whether you will do a merge, or an insert. To do a merge, select the Replace on import? check box. To do an insert, with no update, deselect the Replace on import? check box.
6. Per table, define whether you will do a delete and upload, or not. To do a delete, select the Delete details and load again check box. To not do an insert, with no deselect the Delete details and load again check box.
7. After you have created the import definition, make sure to clean both the web cache (<http://www.example.com:9400/>) and the iKnowBase Java cache ([http://www.example.com/ikb\\$developer/admin.do](http://www.example.com/ikb$developer/admin.do)) before you validate the new import definition.
8. Click on the Precheck button on the Edit pane of the import definition. The import is validated, and a debug and error log becomes available on the **Debug and error log** tab. A graphical overview of object dependencies becomes available on the **Export** tree tab.
9. Check the debug and error logs.
10. When the import definition validates, the **Merge to iKnowBase** button becomes available on the **Edit** pane. Click on this button to import data. The uploaded data is imported as specified in the import definition. A debug and error log becomes available on the **Debug and error log** tab. An overview of how many rows from which tables are exported becomes available on the **Overview  $\frac{1}{2}$  tables** tab and a graphical overview of object dependencies becomes available on the **Export** tree tab.

# 15. Installation properties

This screen is used to administer system properties for the environment of iKnowBase. They are typically given a default value during installation. As one of the first step after installation you should verify the values here.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of an installation property, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

User: ORCLADMIN (n)  
Database: IKNOVBASE@ORCL@projekt10  
[About](#) - [Help](#) - [ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

user directory | metadata management | development tools | **advanced** | database admin

installation properties: Save (s) Save and close (x) Cancel

maintain installation properties for iknowbase

✦ Add property

	property name	value	instance qualifier
<a href="#">delete</a>	com.iknowbase.batch.fileConverter.outsideInDirectory	<input type="text" value="c:\iknowbase\fileConverter"/>	<input type="text" value="*"/>
<a href="#">delete</a>	com.iknowbase.batch.fileConverter.outsideInDirectory@thinker3	<input type="text" value="c:\iknowbase\fileConverter"/>	<input type="text" value="*"/>
<a href="#">delete</a>	com.iknowbase.page.PageEngine.isContentCacheEnabled	<input type="text" value="true"/>	<input type="text" value="*"/>

Property	Description
Property name	Name of the corresponding property. The value is typical defined during installation of iKnowBase (or upgrade where new properties are introduced).
Value	Defines the current value of the property. You are allowed to change the value here.
Instance qualifier	Define the instance qualifier; see the “Configuration” chapter in the Installation Guide for more information.

## 16. LDAP Profiles

An LDAP profile is used for login and extraction of information from an LDAP directory, for example from advanced OID synchronizing or the login portlet.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of an LDAP profile, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane tabs.

iknowbase®

User: ORCLADMIN (n)

Database: IKB\_SYSTEST@ord@projekt11

About
Help
ikb\$console
Mode=deployment

user directory

metadata management

development tools

advanced

database admin

configuration

usage

Test

Save (s)

Save and close (x)

Copy

Delete

Cancel

ldap profiles: my server

add a new ldap profile by supplying details below. fields marked "\*" are mandatory

\* profilename

My server

\* server name

projekt10.evita.no

\* server port

389

\* administrator

cn=ordcladmin

\* password

\*\*\*\*\*

\* group level (top)

cn=Groups,dc=mycomp,dc=com

user-searchfilter

(objectclass=orcladuser)

objectclass=\*

group-searchfilter

(objectclass=orclgroup)

objectclass=orclGroup

\* user level (top)

cn=Users,dc=mycomp,dc=com

\* ldap implementation

Oracle Internet Directory (OID)

use paging mechanism

☐

database information

guid

8E0AC25EE9071DA0E040000A18000772

id

52122

created

17.09.2010 21:33 by ORCLADMIN

updated

27.02.2013 09:34 by ORCLADMIN

master table

OID\_PROFILE (LDAP profiles)

Property	Description
Profilename	Type the name of the profile.
Server name	Type the name or the IP of the remote directory from which the user information will be synchronized.
Server port	Type the port number the remote directory is listening on. The default LDAP port is 389.
Administrator	Specify the super-user of the remote directory.  In Oracle Internet Directory this is cn=orcladmin but there might be other users as well. This user will need extended privileges. It must be given privileges to read the change log of the remote directory, and the privileges to create new objects (groups) in the remote directory, since this is a choice in the configuration.
Password	Type the password of the administrator.
Group level (top)	Specify the top level of the remote directory.  A typical top level would be cn=portal.070104.174902.679720000,cn=Groups,dc=demo,dc=ikn
User-searchfilter	Specify a filter to use when searching for users to synchronize.  There might be cases where not all objects placed under the LDAP user top level should be used. This can be accomplished by providing a filter here. By default the filter is objectClass=orclAdUser. This means that only objects with an attached object class called orclAdUser, will be synchronized. If

	all objects are to be synchronized, you may use a wildcard search filter like objectClass=*
Group-searchfilter	<p>Specify a filter to use when searching for groups to synchronize.</p> <p>There might be cases where not all objects placed under the LDAP user top level should be used. This can be accomplished by providing a filter here. By default the filter is objectClass=orclgroup. This means that only objects with an attached object class called orclgroup, will be synchronized. If all objects are to be synchronized, you may use a wildcard search filter like objectClass=*</p>
User level (top)	Specify the top level of the remote directory where the objects to be synchronized are placed. These objects are referred to as users, but they might be other type of LDAP objects as well.
ldap implemetation	Select between Microsoft Active Directory or Oracle Internet Directory.
Use paging mechanism	Can be used when the number of users are high. When bootstrapping, the number of users returned can be limited to e.g 20000 (in LDAP). If the result set exceeds this limitations, it fails. You can then use this flag to let the bootstrap function fetch sets of users instead. Note : using this flag might have an impact on the performance.

# 17. LDAP Sync

Many organizations have established a central repository (a directory service) for user and group information, making it possible to edit that information independently from all the different systems that need it. However, iKnowBase needs a local copy of that information in order to support security and context operations.

Use the LDAP Sync profile to set up a replication link, which enables information to automatically flow into iKnowBase when it is changed in the source user directory.

iKnowBase comes with a PL/SQL procedure, `oid_sync.synchronize_users`, which you can run to perform the synchronization based on the configured LDAP Synchronizing profiles. Typically you will create a Schedule which executes the synchronization job at given times and at given intervals. Every time the synchronization job runs, it will read the LDAP change log to understand what kind of changes have happened in the source user directory. The change log will contain entries indicating that users, groups or group memberships have changed. The synchronization job will copy these changes into the corresponding iKnowBase objects as specified in the LDAP Synchronizing profiles.

See the Development Guide for further information.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of an LDAP Sync profile, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane tabs.

## Configuration Tab

The configuration tab contains general information on the LDAP Sync profile.

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase web interface for configuring an LDAP Sync profile. The top navigation bar includes 'user directory', 'metadata management', 'development tools', 'advanced', and 'database admin'. The 'advanced' tab is selected, and the 'configuration' sub-tab is active. The profile name is 'ldap sync: prosjektad-sync #1'. The 'name and profile' section contains fields for 'subsystem' (a dropdown), 'profilname' (text), 'external key' (text), 'select ldap-profile' (a dropdown with a note 'The ldap-profile is valid'), 'sync. all groups' (checkbox), 'purge log entries older than' (text with '0 days'), 'language' (dropdown), and 'current changelog number and timestamp' (text). The 'mandatory values for creation of person or org card' section contains several dropdowns for 'top dimension (person)', 'top dimension (organization)', 'dimension type (person)', 'dimension type (organization)', 'default access group', 'default ikb group', 'information type (person card)', and 'information type (organization card)'. The 'actions' section includes 'Run bootstrap' (with a description and a 'bootstrap' button), 'Run changelog synchronization' (with a description and a 'changelog' button), and 'Run single instance' (with a description and a 'Single instance' button). The 'database information' section at the bottom shows fields for 'guid', 'id', 'created', and 'updated' with their respective values.

ldap sync: prosjektad-sync #1	
<b>name and profile</b>	
subsystem	[dropdown]
* profilname	prosjektad-sync #1
external key	PROSJEKTAD
* select ldap-profile	Profile for iKnowBase on Project10 (OID) <span>The ldap-profile is valid</span>
sync. all groups	<input type="checkbox"/>
purge log entries older than	0 days
language	English/American
current changelog number and timestamp	30000 28.09.2009 13:17:28
<b>mandatory values for creation of person or org card</b>	
top dimension (person)	/innholdsbase/kvalitetsystem/Helpdesk/Deleger
top dimension (organization)	/innholdsbase/kvalitetsystem/Helpdesk
dimension type (person)	IKB Org-Gruppe - copy
dimension type (organization)	IKB Org-Gruppe
default access group	Apent etter godkjenning
default ikb group	IKB_USERS
information type (person card)	Kommentar
information type (organization card)	Arbeidsrom
<b>actions</b>	
<b>Run bootstrap</b>	
By running a bootstrap, all users in the LDAP that correspond to the profile will be synchronized to iKnowBase. The job will be run as a background job. Be aware it will take some time and it should only be used when you want all users synchronized to iKnowBase. Normally, the changelog synchronization is a preferred way of getting data into iKnowBase.	
<input type="button" value="bootstrap"/>	
<b>Run changelog synchronization</b>	
By running a changelog synchronize, all changes since last time the synchronization was run will be synchronized to iKnowBase. In production, this will normally be run as a scheduled job. The command you can use to add it as a schedule is : begin oid_sync.synchronize_users (p_sync_id => 17182, p_execution_user => '<adminuser>');end;	
<input type="button" value="changelog"/>	
<b>Run single instance</b>	
By running a single instance, only the entered user will be synchronized. You need to enter a valid DN-string	
DN string:	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Single instance"/>
<b>database information</b>	
guid	74A27175A8E4E9F2E040000A17006837
id	46884
created	28.09.2009 13:17 by ORCLADMIN
updated	26.08.2010 18:47 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the subsystem the profile belongs to
Profile name	Type the name of the profile
External key	Type the external key of the profile. This can be used as the id when you start the synchronization
LDAP-profile	Select the LDAP-profile which manages access to the LDAP-server to use. To the right, the connection status will be shown. If the profile is a valid one, the message "The ldap-profile is valid"
Sync. all groups	Select this check box to map synchronize all groups automatically.
Purge log entries older than xx days	Enter the number of days you want to keep log entries for. Use 0 if you not want an automatic purge of old log entries.
Language	Specify the language that will be set on the user when its created.
Current Changelog Number and timestamp	<p>This is the last known change number from the LDAP server. All updates will start after this change number.</p> <p>The LDAP sync engine will automatically update this number after each run, to avoid having to redo many updates. It will also update the last successful run time.</p> <p>If required, you can type a change number yourself, to redo changes or to skip corrupt entries.</p> <p>Mandatory values for creation of person or organization card</p>
Top dimension (Person)	<p>Select the top dimension for user dimensions. Dimensions with an external key are available in the drop down box.</p> <p>By default, the objects that are retrieved from the remote directory are organized in a dimension structure in iKnowBase.</p> <p>Dimensions representing the synchronized user objects will be placed under this top dimension.</p>
Top dimension (Organization)	<p>Select the top dimension for organization dimensions. Dimensions with an external key are available in the drop down box.</p> <p>You can configure the user synchronization to create organization information based on information in user objects.</p> <p>Dimensions for the synchronized organization information will be placed under this top dimension.</p>
Dimension Type (Person)	<p>Click the appropriate dimension type.</p> <p>In iKnowBase, a dimension can be associated with a dimension type. This type segments the dimensions in iKnowBase.</p> <p>Dimensions representing users will be associated with the dimension type given in this field.</p>
Dimension Type (Organization)	<p>Click the appropriate dimension type.</p> <p>In iKnowBase, a dimension can be associated with a dimension type. This type segments the dimensions in iKnowBase.</p>

	Dimensions representing organizations will be associated with the dimension type given in this field.
Default access group	Select the access control list to be used for the person and organization cards that are created when synchronizing user objects.
Default ikb group	<p>Select the group to be used as the default group for synchronized users.</p> <p>When a user is created in iKnowBase, it is provided with a default group. The value of this property is the name of the default group.</p> <p>The default value is IKB_XNET_USERS.</p>
Information type (Person Card)	<p>Select the information type to be used for person cards.</p> <p>When a user is synchronized, iKnowBase creates a person card for this user that has some standard attributes. This person card is a placeholder for the attributes and dimensions that a developer chooses to transfer from the external user directory to iKnowBase. The value of this property is the information type that will be used for these is the external key of this document type.</p>
Information type (Organization Card)	<p>Click the appropriate information type.</p> <p>You can create an organization card that is a placeholder for the information that the developer chooses to synchronize from the remote user directory as organizational information. This field provides an external key that represents an information type given to this document.</p>
Run bootstrap	By running a bootstrap, all users in the LDAP that correspond to the profile will be synchronized to iKnowBase. The job will be run as a background job. Be aware it will take some time and it should only be used when you want all users synchronized to iKnowBase. Normally, the changelog synchronization is a preferred way of getting data into iKnowBase. This function is only available if the LDAP profile is valid.
Run changelog synchronization	<p>By running a changelog synchronize, all changes since last time the synchronization was run will be synchronized to iKnowBase. In production, this will normally be run as a scheduled job.</p> <p>The command you can use to add it as a schedule is :</p> <pre>begin oid_sync.synchronize_users (p_sync_id =&gt; 'id', p_execution_user =&gt; 'adminuser');end;</pre> <p>This function is only available if the LDAP profile is valid.</p>
Run single instance	By running a single instance, only the entered user will be synchronized. You need to enter a valid DN-string. This function is only available if the LDAP profile is valid.





Create portal group	Check this flag if you want the LDAP Sync engine to create Oracle Portal groups corresponding to the synchronized organizations.
Create org.card	Check this flag if you want the LDAP Sync engine to create organization cards and dimensions corresponding to the organization information on the user object in LDAP.
SYNC_ORG_EXTERNAL_KEY	The name of the LDAP-attribute that will be the external key of the organization card. Required when creating organization cards.
SYNC_ORG_NAME	The name of the LDAP-attribute that identifies the name of the organization.
SYNC_ORG_CODE	The name of the LDAP-attribute that identifies the code of the organization.
Custom pre- and post procedures	
Function that runs pre-usersynchronization	Type the name of the function that should be called before the synchronization takes place in iKnowBase.
Function that runs post-usersynchronization	Type the name of the function that should be called after the synchronization has taken place in iKnowBase, ie after the users, dimensions, organization and person cards has been created.
LDAP attribute	Type the name of the LDAP attribute of the LDAP object (user or group) to be synchronized from the LDAP to iKnowBase.
IKB attribute	<p>Select the iKnowBase attribute for the target information object.</p> <p>The select list will only be populated by iKnowBase attributes tagged with an external key. The iKnowBase attribute selected will be the attribute that the LDAP value is synchronized to.</p>
IKB attribute type	<p>Select the type of the target attribute to create during synchronization.</p> <p>There are four available choices:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Text</li> <li>• Dimension</li> <li>• Digit</li> <li>• Date</li> </ul> <p>For all these types, except dimension, the LDAP Sync engine will assign the value from the LDAP attribute to the iKnowBase attribute. If you select the dimension type, the value of the LDAP attribute will be treated as an external key for a dimension, and the corresponding dimension will be assigned to the iKnowBase attribute.</p>
Type	<p>Select the appropriate object type of this entry.</p> <p>Select Person if the attribute should be synchronized to the person card. Select Organization if the attribute should be synchronized to the organization card.</p>

## Groups Tab

The groups tab contains information on the mapping between groups in the LDAP server and in iKnowBase.

If the property “Sync all groups” is set, this tab is a pure information tab, displaying the information on the actual mapping.

Otherwise, if the property “sync all groups” is not set, this page lets you specify which groups you want to synchronize, and which iKnowBase-group you want to map to. Note: that when you use manual mapping, you need to create the iKnowBase groups before you can map to them.

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase web interface. At the top, there's a header with the iKnowBase logo, user information (User: ORCLADMIN (us), Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@projekt10), and navigation links (About - ikb\$console - Mode=deployment). Below the header is a menu bar with tabs: user directory, development tools, metadata management, configuration, attributes, groups (selected), and usage. The main content area is titled "view information for 'test of oid sync on projekt10' of type 'advanced oid synchronizing'" with a Cancel button. Below this is a section titled "group mapping" with a descriptive paragraph. It contains a table for mapping LDAP groups to iKnowBase groups.

ldap group	ikb group
AUTHENTICATED_USERS	authenticated_users
IKB_PUBLISHERS	IKB_PUBLISHERS
IKB_ADMINISTRATORS	IKB_ADMINISTRATORS
IKB_XNET_USERS	IKB_XNET_USERS
992898	992898
PORTAL_ADMINISTRATORS	US prompt @ 1249915917318 (runSaveGroupWithImmediateMembers)
DBA	854BC6E9419DC330E040000A1700433C
PORTAL_DEVELOPERS	854BC6E941A0C330E040000A1700433C
RW_BASIC_USER	854BC6E941FCC330E040000A1700433C
PORTLET_PUBLISHERS	854BC6E941A3C330E040000A1700433C
RW_ADMINISTRATOR	854BC6E941A6C330E040000A1700433C
oip_user_admins	854BC6E941A9C330E040000A1700433C
manu	854BC6E941ECC330E040000A1700433C
RW_POWER_USER	854BC6E941FFC330E040000A1700433C
RW_DEVELOPER	854BC6E94202C330E040000A1700433C
EXTERNAL_SEARCH_ENGINES	854BC6E94205C330E040000A1700433C
98222186	854BC6E94229C330E040000A1700433C
99998888	854BC6E94266C330E040000A1700433C
Cuba	854BC6E942C0C330E040000A1700433C
111221	854BC6E942E8C330E040000A1700433C
Leeds	854BC6E942FBC330E040000A1700433C
180306	854BC6E94380C330E040000A1700433C
111177	854BC6E94398C330E040000A1700433C

Property	Description
LDAP group	Select the LDAP group to be synchronized from the LDAP to iKnowBase.  Existing groups in the LDAP specified by the Select LDAP-profile property on the Configuration tab are available in the dropdown boxes.
IKB group	Select the iKnowBase group which the given LDAP group will be synchronized to.

## Show log

The tab contains a detailed log generated for each run of the synchronization.

When the synchronization is runned it will log info available here. You can choose between a detailed log or a overview of operation runned during synchronization.

iKnowBase®

User: ORCLADMIN (n)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About](#) - [Help](#) - [ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

[user directory](#) [development tools](#) [metadata management](#)

[configuration](#) [attributes](#) [groups](#) [show log](#) [usage](#)

view information for "test of oid sync on prosjekt10" of type "advanced oid synchronizing" [Purge log](#) [Cancel](#)

[debug and error log](#) [hide/show detailed log](#)

timestamp	id	message type	key	message
06.09.2010 12:07:38	4850	INFO		USER SYNC PROCESS DONE
06.09.2010 12:07:38	4849	INFO		Starting in read changelog mode. Last changelog number is 8116. Number of changes are : 0
06.09.2010 12:07:38	4848	INFO		USER SYNC PROCESS STARTED

Property	Description
Timestamp	Displays when the log info was created
ID	Displays the id in the log table
Message type	Displays the severity of the message. INFO, DEBUG and ERROR are the valid values.
Key	Displays normally the key (DN) handled in the operation
Message	Displays a status/error message for each line
Trace info	Displays trace info (only available when running i debug mode)

# 18. Language

Use the language component to enable language support for multiple languages in your portal. This enables you to create and maintain language texts, and mapping between the languages defined in iKnowBase and web browser languages.

There are two key items to understand the iKnowBase language properties:

- iKnowBase uses the defined languages to enable a wide variety of language features. By defining a new language, you make it possible to enter texts and translations for that new language.
- Different browsers and web technologies have different concepts of a language. For example, the language formally known as “Norwegian Bokmaal” is identified by several language codes by different browsers, with “no”, “no\_nb”, “no-nb” and “nb” being the most common.


Language texts are stored in the IKB\_NLS\_\* tables in the database.

Note: The text elements defined on various components, such as pages and presentation styles, are not available through this component.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a language, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane tabs.

## Edit tab



User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About - ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

user directory
development tools
metadata management

edit
developer workbench
metadata
usage

maintain "english/american" of type "language"

Apply OK Cancel

shows all the available languages in the solution

subsystem
ikb Desktop

identifier
us

\* browser language
en

\* description
English/American

code to javascript files (cal, tinyMCE)
en

if a language is decided by the browserlanguage the language must be mapped to a language in iknowbase

browser language	description
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> au	Australsk / engelsk
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> en	English
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> en-US	English (USA)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> en-gb	Great Britain
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> us	American
<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	

database information

guid
2BF7C162D67C73C7E040007F0100182B

id
us

created

updated
18.05.2010 13:18 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Sub system	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Identifier	Type the iKnowBase language code.  Note: This language code must be given in lowercase.  It is not possible to update this property after creation.
Browser language	Type the code of the web browser locale-language for which this iKnowBase language should be used. For example, type "nb" for "Norwegian Bokmål".
Description	Type a description of this language.
Code to JavaScript files (cal, tinyMCE)	Type the extension/prefix of language-specific JavaScript files.

Browser language	Type the codes of all the web browser locale-languages for which this iKnowBase language should be used.
Description	Type a description for these language codes.


## Developer Workbench Tab

iKnowBase enables you to translate the language of the labels for all the components defined in the Development Studio. This is easily done from the metadata tab in the Edit pane.

Property	Description
Compare to	Select the language to compare the texts with.
Source	Select the source of the texts that you want to maintain.  Fetched from the database table IKB_NLS_DEFINITION.
Source	Displays the identifications of the source texts in the database table IKB_NLS_STRING.
Original value	Displays the texts for the language you are comparing this language to.
Value in this language	Displays the texts for the language being edited. You can type or change the value if desired.

## Metadata Tab

iKnowBase enables you to translate the language of the labels for all the metadata in the information model. This is easily done from the metadata tab in the Edit pane.



User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About - ikb\\$console - Mode=deployment](#)

user directory
development tools
metadata management

edit
developer workbench
**metadata**
usage

maintain "english/american" of type "language"

Apply OK Cancel

select a language you will compare against. source shows which table the data is maintained in

compare to :

Norsk

▼

Source:

Access list

▼

Search

source

original value

value in this language

description

Property	Description
Compare to	Select the language to compare the texts with.
Source	Select the source of the texts that you want to maintain.
Source	Displays the name of the database tables in which the texts are stored.
Original value	Displays the texts for the language you are comparing this language to.
Search result : Value in this language	<p>Displays the texts for the language being edited. You can type or change the value if desired.</p> <p>ikbProperty(#LanguageMetaResultDescription).</p> <p>Search result : Description</p> <p>Displays the descriptions for the texts for the language being edited. You can type or change the value if desired.</p>

## Create a new language set

iKnowBase enables you to create new language sets. You will always start the job by copying a language set from a existing language.





# 19. Menus

The menu component enables you to create menu structures which may be presented in various formats. You can create a new menu component, and then build its structure by creating submenus and menu items. You can link menu items to a portal page, URL, iKnowBase page, form, task wizard, or quick link. You can apply various menu styles, such as rollover effects, to menus, and insert images or icons to identify menu items.

In iKnowBase, you can create a menu either manually or by importing a menu structure from an existing dimension tree.

Use the menu portlets to make menus available to users.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a menu, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane tabs.

### Edit tab

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase user interface. At the top, there's a header with the iKnowBase logo and user information: 'User: ORCLADMIN (us)', 'Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@projekt10', and a link 'About - ikb\$console - Mode=deployment'. Below the header are three tabs: 'user directory', 'development tools', and 'metadata management'. The 'development tools' tab is active, and within it, the 'edit' sub-tab is selected. The main content area is titled 'maintain "cs main menu" of type "menues"'. It contains a section 'create and edit menus' with instructions: 'Edit the menu by entering a new name or a description. Javascript is used to add your own scripts and is optional. The icon fields give you an option to add icons to menus and menu elements. You can in the presentation of the menu decide if you want to show them or not.' The form fields include: 'subsystem' (a dropdown menu set to 'iKB Desktop'), '\* name' (a text field with 'CS Main Menu'), '\* description' (a text field with 'Main menu for iKnowBase Content Studio'), 'javascript' (a large text area), and three rows for 'icon for menus', 'icon for element', and 'icon for active element', each with 'Width' and 'Height' input fields. At the bottom, there's a 'database information' section showing: 'guid' (717B21BAEDDF60CFE040000A17000798), 'id' (42743), 'created' (19.08.2009 11:08 by ORCLADMIN), and 'updated' (25.11.2009 18:54 by ORCLADMIN). Buttons for 'Apply', 'OK', and 'Cancel' are located at the top right of the form area.

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Name	Type a name for this menu.
Description	Type a description for this menu.
JavaScript	Type JavaScript code which may be used from the portlet rendering the menu. The standard

	iKnowBase menu portlets don't require any JavaScript code. This may be relevant if you write your own menu portlet.
Icon for menus	<p>Some of the presentation forms of menus support the use of icons. These are used slightly different depending on the form of presentation.</p> <p>Type the reference to the icon, together with its width and height, to be used for menus.</p> <p>The file must be reachable from the application server.</p>
Icon for element	<p>Some of the presentation forms of menus support the use of icons. These are used slightly different depending on the form of presentation.</p> <p>Type the reference to the icon, together with its width and height, to be used for menu items.</p> <p>The file must be reachable from the application server.</p>
Icon for active element	<p>Some of the presentation forms of menus support the use of icons. These are used slightly different depending on the form of presentation.</p> <p>Type the reference to the icon, together with its width and height, to be used for the active menu item.</p> <p>The file must be reachable from the application server.</p>

## Elements tab

User: ORCLADMIN (n)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
About - Help - ikb\$console - Mode=deployment

edit elements style usage

maintain "xnext: main menu" of type "menus" [Save] [Save and close] [Cancel] [Copy]

elements  
Add new menu items or edit existing. Items can be either items or new menus. Select a portal page by browsing the navigator or enter a URL directly. By adding a target you can also transfer attributes to the target the element is pointing to. Navigate to submenus by clicking the down-icon

Path: Root->Forside->Nyheter

+ Add iKnowBase Page + Add Form + Add Quick Link + Add Task + Add Uri + Add Separator

title	link type	select link	a	s	b	e	target
add delete Nyhetsarkiv n News archive us	iKnowBase Page	/xnext/accesspage/news/archive (xNext Accesspage news archive)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
add delete Vis nyhet n	iKnowBase Page	/xnext/accesspage/showcontent/news (xNext Accesspage Show Document Content for news)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
add delete Vis stilling ledig n	iKnowBase Page	/xnext/accesspage/showcontent/vacancy (xNext Accesspage Show Document Vacancy)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	


You can choose between six types of menu elements:

- **iKnowBase page:** Select this link type to link the element with an iKnowBase page.
- **Portal page:** Select this link type to link the element with an Oracle Portal page.
- **URL:** Select this link type to link the element with a URL.
- **iKnowBase Form:** Select this link type to link the element with form.
- **Quick link:** Select this link type to link the element with a quick link.
- **Task wizard:** Select this link type to link the element with a task wizard.
- **Separator:** Used when you want to create a blank line

To change the menu item order, simply drag and drop the element where you want it.

Property	Description
Down	If subitems exists, the link will navigate to the next level
Add	If subitems doesn't exists, the link will navigate to the next level where you can add subitems
Delete	Will delete (when Save or Save and Close is pressed) menu items or submenus.
Title	Type the name of the menu, or the item that appears in the menu. If multiple languages are supported in the solution, each language displays in a separate input field. The language code is displayed behind the input field.
Link type	<p>Select the type of link that is connected to the menu item.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>iKnowBase page</b>: Select this link type to link the element with an iKnowBase page.</li> <li>• <b>Portal page</b>: Select this link type to link the element with an Oracle Portal page.</li> <li>• <b>URL</b>: Select this link type to link the element with a URL.</li> <li>• <b>iKnowBase Form</b>: Select this link type to link the element with form.</li> <li>• <b>Quick link</b>: Select this link type to link the element with a quick link.</li> <li>• <b>Task wizard</b>: Select this link type to link the element with a task wizard.</li> </ul>
Select Link	Select the proper link destination.
A (all)	<p>For protected destinations, enabling this option will show the menu element regardless of login status. With this option deselected, protected destinations will only be shown to logged in users with the proper permission.</p> <p>When users who are not logged on are given access to protected pages, they will normally be asked to log on.</p>
S (Sitemap)	Check this option to allow the menu item to appear in a sitemap
B (Breadcrumb)	Check this option to allow the menu item to appear in a breadcrumb.
E (Enabled)	Check this option to enable the menu item.
Target	<p>Select target to be used. URL parameters may be used together with targets.</p> <p>If both <b>Select link</b> and <b>Target</b> are defined, the former will be passed as a parameter to the latter.</p>

## Style tab



User: ORCLADMIN (n)  
 Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About](#) - [Help](#) - [i kb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

[user directory](#)
[development tools](#)
[metadata management](#)
[database admin](#)

[help](#)

[edit](#)
[elements](#)
[style](#)
[usage](#)

**maintain "xnext: main menu" of type "menues"** 
[Save](#)
[Save and close](#)
[Cancel](#)


elements  
 Edit style characteristics to a item or a menu. This includes alignment settings, tooltips and images  
 Path: Root->Forside->Nyheter

add delete	title	alignment	css-id	tooltip	image	rollover	len
	Nyhetsarkiv	Left					
	News archive						
	us						
	Vis nyhet	Left					
	n						
	Vis stilling ledig	Left					
	n						

Property	Description
Title	Type the name of the menu, or the item that appears in the menu. If multiple languages are supported in the solution, each language displays in a separate input field. The language code is displayed behind the input field.
Alignment	Select the appropriate alignment for the text.
CSS-ID	Type the ID of the CSS class that is associated with the elements in the HTML code. This CSS class can be used for styling of the menu element.
Tooltip	Type a tooltip for the menu item. If multiple languages are supported in the solution, each language displays in a separate input field. The language code is displayed behind the field.
Image	Type the file path of the image that you want to display as the element.  The file path is the application server path of the image file that is displayed.
Rollover	For menus that support rollover effects, type the reference to the icon that is displayed. The file must be referenced so that it can be accessed from the application server.
Len	Type the length of the image. This property is used for some presentation forms.

## Creating a Menu Based on a Dimension Tree

If you choose to create a menu based on an existing dimension tree (Menu with import from iKnowBase), you will need to choose the starting dimension and number of levels to include. When you click Apply the menu will be created with menu elements corresponding to your specification.




User: mvoss (n)  
 Database: IKNOWBASE@KNETT@nsadb02  
[About - ikb\\$console](#) - [ikb\\$developer](#)

user directory
 development tools
 metadata management

### create an object of type "menues"

create a menu by synchronizing a part of the dimension structure. select a starting point and the number of levels you want to import.

Select a dimension
 

Select num levels under the dimension

Apply

Cancel

Property	Description
Select a dimension	Select a start node in the dimension tree. Node below this point will be imported into the menu structure
Select num level under the dimension	The import will traverse down to this level

## Re-synchronize a menu based on a dimension tree

When you create a menu based on a subset of the dimension tree, iKnowBase will copy the dimension information into the menu structure. If the dimension tree changes, the menu will not change automatically.

Use the Synchronize menu link to re-synchronize a menu based on a dimension tree. When you select this command, iKnowBase will display the same input form as when creating the menu for the first time. Input the correct value, click apply, and iKnowBase will update the menu structure with updated dimension information.

# 20. Mimetypes and formats

An Internet media type, originally called a MIME type after MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions) and sometimes a Content-type after the name of a header in several protocols whose value is such a type, is a two-part identifier for file formats on the Internet.

A media type is composed of at least two parts: a type, a subtype, and one or more optional parameters. For example, subtypes of text type have an optional charset parameter that can be included to indicate the character encoding, and subtypes of multipart type often define a boundary between parts. In iKnowBase they are used to describe a page.

Format in iKnowbase is a suffix to the name of a computer file applied to indicate the encoding convention (file format) of its contents. In iKnowbase they describe how to store and index the content of the file.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a Mimetype, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane tabs.

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase web interface for editing a mimetype. The page title is 'mimetypes and formats: application/msword (2 formats)'. The 'edit' tab is active. The form includes a 'mimetype' field with the value 'application/msword' and a 'description' field. Below the form is a table titled 'list of file extensions with this mimetype' with columns: file extension, description, #documents, content type, editable, indexable?, and call interface for external integration. The table lists two extensions: 'DOC' (MS Word, 48287 documents, Binary content, Integrated with 3-party tools) and 'DOT' (Word template, 66 documents, Binary content, No integration to 3-party tools). At the bottom, the 'database information' section shows the guid, id, created, and updated dates.

Property	Description
Mimetype	A media type is composed of at least two parts: a type, a subtype, and one or more optional parameters. For example, subtypes of text type have an optional charset parameter that can be included to indicate the character encoding, and subtypes of multipart type often define a boundary between parts.
Description	A short description of the mimetype should be placed here.
Delete icon	Will only be available if any documents with this extension is store in iKnowBase.
File extension	Specify the extension of the file (e.g GIF).
Description	A short description of the format.
#documents	Shows the number of documents with this format.

Content type	Defines how to store documents with this format. If the format is binary (like images) it should be stored as a binary file.
Editable	Defines if any third party integration is available for this format. iKnowBase supports editing of Microsoft Office documents.
Indexable?	If SOLR is in use, “indexable?” decides if the file should be indexed in SOLR.
Call interface for external integration	Defines the command to integrate to a third party tool for editing the document.



# 21. Newsletter

Newsletter enables you to send content to specific subscribers at periodic intervals by e-mail. You can specify various formats for each newsletter, and schedule it for publication to the subscribers of the newsletter.

The newsletter component can use one of the following method to extract the content:

- A page driven newsletter will run a page and email the content for that page. When running page based newsletters, please note that iKnowBase Batch Server (ikbBatch) has to be running in addition to the page engine server.
- A search source driven newsletter will use a search source to extract the content. This is the old-fashion way with less flexibility than the page option.

You can also administrate the subscribers of the newsletter in this component, but for end users you will need the newsletter portlet to allow subscribe and unsubscribe to the newsletter.

## Newsletter Properties

This section describes the properties of a newsletter, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane tabs.

### Edit Tab (Page driven variant)

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase web interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs: user directory, metadata management, development tools, advanced (selected), and database admin. Below this is a sub-navigation bar with tabs: edit (selected), mail format, scheduling, subscribers, and usage. The main content area is titled 'maintain "ikb-systest newsletter in batch" of type "newsletter"'. It contains a form with the following fields:

- mandatory values for a newsletter**
  - subsystem: SYSTEST (dropdown)
  - \* title: IKB-SYSTEST Newsletter in batch (text input)
  - \* select a page: /SYSTEST/Portlet/ContentSearch/Usage/Tooltip (dropdown)
  - \* public user: PUBLIC\_BRUKER (Sample: Guest user) (dropdown)
  - \* domain: ikb-systest.deviknowbase.com:80 (dropdown)
- database information**
  - guid: AF2C710700DF21E1E040000A18001225
  - id: 58261
  - created: 13.10.2011 15:08 by ORCLADMIN
  - updated: 09.12.2011 10:54 by ORCLADMIN

At the top right of the form, there are buttons: Save (s), Save and close (N), Cancel, and Copy.

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Title	Type a title for this newsletter.
Select a page	Select the page you want to use as a newsletter. When creating this page you should be include your css and scripts with full path.
Public user	Select the user whose permissions will apply when extracting content for the newsletter. The user must be marked as a "public user" in the user directory.
Domain	Select the domain definition used when sending the newsletter. Necessary to build the correct links in the newsletter.

## Edit Tab (Search Source variant)

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Title	Type a title for this newsletter.
Target	Select the target where you want to present the content of the newsletter. This property will be used when a user clicks on a document link in the newsletter.
Search source	Select the search source that represents the content (documents) you want included in the newsletter.  Note: This search source should not be configured with a presentation style. Specify how to present the content of the newsletter in the mail format tab.
Public user	Select the user whose permissions will apply when extracting content for the newsletter. The user must be marked as a "public user" in the user directory.
Domain	Select the domain definition used when sending the newsletter. Necessary to build the correct links in the newsletter.
Guid	Displays a globally unique identifier number for this component. This property appears after you save a component. You cannot update the information of this property.
Id	Displays a unique identifier number for this component. This property appears after you save a component. You cannot update the information of this property.
Created	Displays when the component was created and by whom it was created.
Updated	Displays when the component was last updated and by whom it was updated.

## Mail Format Tab (Page driven variant)

You need to specify sender, subject and profile.

editmail format

scheduling

subscribers

newsletter: /systest/batch/newsletter

Save (s)Save and close (X)Cancel

define content in newsletter.

\* subject

Newsletter from ikb-systest

\* sender

newsletter@evita.no

mail header properties (e.g. reply-to)

Add header

email header property	value
delete Reply-to	reception@evita.no
delete x-priority	1

Property	Description
Subject	Type a subject for this newsletter e-mail.
Sender	Type the e-mail address of the sender of the e-mail. This address can contain aliases.
Profile	The profile field is only available when using the batch mail function instead of the database sendmail function. Profile points to ikb_installation_properties where you can define profiles to different mailservers. The value should be the second last name (PROFILE) from the installation property "com.iknowbase.emailsender.PROFILE.host"
Email header property/Value	The list can contain valid email header properties added to the email, e.g Reply-to, Return-Path and so on. Check Internet message Header

## Mail Format Tab (Search Source Variant)

You must specify the HTML code for the newsletter in the Mail format tab. Click the Generate HTML button to populate the HTML fields with default HTML code. This HTML code can be used as the starting point for the e-mail that is defined.

newsletter: /systest/interaction/contentviewer/notifier

Save (s)Save and close (X)Cancel

define content in newsletter.

\* subject

Newsletter (/SYSTEST/interaction/ContentViewer/Notifier)

\* sender

ikb-systest@evita.no

mail header properties (e.g. reply-to)

Add header

email header property	value
-----------------------	-------

html content

link to unsubscribe

/SYSTEST/interaction/ContentViewer/Notifier

\* HTML content in mail

Fullscreen (F11) text html groovy

```

1 <!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0 Transitional//EN" "http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1/DTD/xhtml1-transitional.dtd">
2 <html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml">
3 <head>
4 <title>Nyhetabrev</title>
5 <meta http-equiv="Expires" content="-1"/>
6 <meta http-equiv="Pragma" content="no-cache"/>
7 <style type="text/css">
8 body { font-family: Verdana,Arial, Helvetica, sans-serif; }
9 H4.heading { font-size: 10pt; margin-bottom: 3px; }
10 P.innlegg { font-size: 10pt; margin-top: 0px; }
11 </style>
12 </head>
13 <body>#BODY#<br />
14 <a href="#IKB_UNSUBSCRIBE_LINK#">Meld deg av</a>
15 </body></html>

```

the following dynamic parameters are available in html content:

#ikb\_unsubscribe\_link# - unsubscribe link

the following dynamic parameters are available in html per document:

#ikb\_document\_title# - title

#ikb\_document\_desc# - description

#ikb\_document\_body# - body

#ikb\_document\_link# - link to document

and all attributes identified by external key eks. #external\_key#

\* HTML content per document

Fullscreen (F11) text html groovy

```

1 <h4><a href="#IKB_DOCUMENT_LINK#">#IKB_DOCUMENT_TITLE#</a></h4>
2 <p>#IKB_DOCUMENT_DESC#</p>
3 <p>#IKB_DOCUMENT_BODY#</p>
4 <p>#IKB_ORGA#</p>
5 <p>#IKB_CUSTOMER#</p>
6 <p>#IKB_CELL_PHONE#</p>
7 <p>#IKB_EMAIL#</p>
8

```

Generate HTML

Property	Description
Subject	Type a subject for this newsletter e-mail.
Sender	Type the e-mail address of the sender of the e-mail. This address can contain aliases.
Profile	The profile field is only available when using the batch mail function instead of the database sendmail function. Profile points to ikb_installation_properties where you can define profiles to different mailservers. The value should be the second last name (PROFILE) from the installation property "com.iknowbase.emailsender.PROFILE.host"
Email header property/Value	The list can contain valid email header properties added to the email, e.g Reply-to, Return-Path and so on. Check Internet message Header
Link to unsubscribe	<p>Select the appropriate target to be used to unsubscribe from the newsletter. The target must contain a newsletter portlet configured for unsubscribe.</p> <p>This target is used when the user clicks a link to unsubscribe from the newsletter.</p>
HTML content in mail	<p>Type the format of the e-mail that is sent. The format contains the HTML code for building the newsletter.</p> <p>The #BODY# tag must be included in the HTML code. This is where the content of the newsletter is inserted, as specified by the property HTML content per document.</p> <p>The format supports one dynamic parameter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• #IKB_UNSUBSCRIBE_LINK#: This parameter creates a link to unsubscribe, based on the Link to unsubscribe property.</li> </ul> <p>Note: Use the HTML Generate button to generate default HTML code.</p>
HTML content per document	<p>Type the format of the HTML code to present for each article in the newsletter. The content is inserted in the #BODY# tag in the HTML content in mail property.</p> <p>This field supports several dynamic parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• #IKB_DOCUMENT_TITLE#: The document title.</li> <li>• #IKB_DOCUMENT_DESC#: The document ingress.</li> <li>• #IKB_DOCUMENT_LINK#: Link to the document. This parameter uses the target page.</li> <li>• #EXTERNAL_KEY#: All document attributes that are identified by an external key are supported. For example, if the attribute news type has the external key: IKB_NEWSTYPE, this attribute can be included in the document by inserting #IKB_NEWSTYPE# in the HTML code.</li> </ul> <p>Note: Use the HTML Generate button to generate default HTML code.</p>

## Scheduling Tab

iKnowBase®

User: ORCLADMIN (n)  
Database: iKB\_SYSTEST@ord@projelit11  
[About - Help - ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

user directory

metadata management

development tools

advanced

database admin

edit

mail format

scheduling

subscribers

usage

help

view information for "ikb-systest newsletter in batch" of type "newsletter"

use this function to schedule when to send newsletter.

start date

14.12.2011

time

15:00

interval between executions

FREQ=DAILY

Add

use this function to send newsletter (will execute immediately)

Send newsletter

here is an overview of active schedules for this newsletter.

next run date

interval

Delete schedule

use this function to test the newsletter.

email-address

Send newsletter (test)

Property	Description
Start date	Enter the start date for the newsletter schedule.
Time	Enter the time for running the newsletter routine.
Interval	<p>Type the frequency of sending the newsletter, using the Oracle Database syntax..</p> <p>Examples:</p> <p>FREQ=DAILY</p> <p>FREQ=WEEKLY</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Click the <b>Add</b> button to add this schedule.</p>
Next run date	Displays the next date and time when the newsletter will be sent.
Interval	Displays the interval between sending the newsletters.

### Subscriber Tab

You can add and remove subscribers for this newsletter here.



User: ORCLADMIN (n)  
 Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@projek110  
[About](#) - [Help](#) - [ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

user directory
 development tools
 metadata management
 database admin

edit
 mail format
 scheduling
 subscribers
 usage

view information for "demo: www.evita.no - nyhetsbrev" of type "newsletter"

add a new subscriber to this newsletter
 

Enter e-mail address

displays the list of all subscribers. you can remove entries here
 

Search for subscribers

e-mail address	subscription start date
✗ iknowbase@mailexample.com	
✗ iknowbase_guest@mailexample.com	

Property	Description
----------	-------------

Add a new subscriber to this newsletter	Enter the email address and press the Add button. Next time the newsletter is sent, this subscriber will also get the newsletter
Displays a list of all subscribers	Use the search button to filter the search result. If you want to delete a subscriber, press the delete icon placed before the email you want to delete.

## Testing a Newsletter

On the Scheduling tab on the **Edit** pane of the newsletter there is a button **Send newsletter (test)**. Specify an e-mail address to send the test newsletter to, and click on this button to send the newsletter to the specified address.

If there are no documents to send out in the newsletter, the recipient receives an e-mail with the text: No documents ready for mailing.

If there are documents to send out in the newsletter, the recipient receives an e-mail with the prefix TEST in the subject field. The newsletter is identical to the one that is sent out in a regular newsletter e-mail.

## Sending a newsletter

On the Scheduling tab on the **Edit** pane of the newsletter there is a button **Send newsletter**. Click on this button to immediately send the newsletter by e-mail to all subscribers.

## Scheduling a Newsletter

On the Scheduling tab on the **Edit** pane of the newsletter you can specify a schedule for the newsletter.

Enter **start date**, **time**, and **interval between executions**. Click on the **Add** button to add this schedule as an active schedule for the newsletter. The schedule will appear in the region **Here is an overview of active schedules for this newsletter**. The newsletter is sent by e-mail to all the subscribers at the specified intervals. **Note:** This scheduled job will also appear as a Schedule component and can be maintained from the Schedule pages.

To remove an active schedule you must select the checkbox to the left of the schedule, and click on the **Delete schedule** button. The schedule will no longer appear in the region **Here is an overview of active schedules for this newsletter**.

# 22. Package alias

Package aliases are needed for all PL/SQL functions called from a URL (like a custom save from a form).

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a package alias, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

edit

package alias: advanced\_menu.get\_submenu\_items

Save (s)Save and close (x)DeleteCancel

maintain aliases for package interface

subsystem

advanced\_menu.get\_submenu\_items

\* procedure name

advanced\_menu.get\_submenu\_items

\* alias name

restrict access

iknowbase alias

package/procedure info

owner

IKB\_SYSTEST

object type

PACKAGE

status

VALID

created

14.02.2010 18:44:13

last ddl time

02.01.2014 15:14:53

procedure signature

name

in/out

datatype

defaulted?

P\_MENU\_GUID

IN

VARCHAR2

N

P\_SUBMENU\_GUID

IN

VARCHAR2

Y

P\_LANGUAGE

IN

VARCHAR2

N

database information

guid

9F4AE824F32FD190E04000A17000F36

id

95946

created

25.03.2011 10:06

updated

07.01.2014 13:18 by ORCLADMIN

master table

IKB\_PLSQL\_EXTERNAL\_PACKAGES (Package aliases)

patch sets

Add to patch set

Save

action

id

name

last built

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the subsystem the profile belongs to
Procedure name	Type the PL/SQL command that you want to call from the iKnowBase Oracle database. Use the syntax <package> . <procedure>, or <owner> . <package> . <procedure> if the package is owned by another schema than iKnowBase.
Alias Name	Type the alias of the database function.
Restrict access	Select a ACL if you want to restrict the access to the function
iKnowBase alias	If checked, the procedure is a part of iKnowBase and should be untouched.

## View the state of the procedure

This section will show info about the procedure as object type, status, created date and last DDL time.

## View the signature of the procedure

This section will show the signature of the procedure

# 23. Pages

An iKnowBase page, simply referred to as page in this document, enables you to display and receive content from the end user through iKnowBase Page Engine.

A page can consist of various components, such as HTML portlets and Shared content viewers. These components are referred to as portlets.

While creating a page, you can specify the template, path or URL for the page, the ACL reference that sets access permissions for the page, and the portlets that you want to display, such as forms, menus, and content viewers.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a page, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane tabs.

### Edit Tab

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase user interface. At the top, there's a header with the iKnowBase logo and user information: 'User: ORCLADMIN (us)', 'Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@projekt10', and 'About - ikb\$console - Mode=deployment'. Below the header are tabs for 'user directory', 'development tools', and 'metadata management'. The 'edit' tab is selected, showing a sub-header with 'edit', 'component', 'text elements', and 'usage'. The main content area is titled 'maintain "/autotest/newpage" of type "page"'. It contains a form with the following fields: 'Action' (Test), 'pages with type page has to have a path', 'subsystem' (dropdown), 'title' (text field with value '/AUTOTEST/NewPage'), 'path' (text field with value '/AUTOTEST/NewPage'), 'external key' (text field), 'restrict access' (icon), 'page type' (dropdown with value 'PAGE'), 'mime content type' (dropdown), 'template' (text field with value '/TEST Layoutpage (regions.clientPage)'), and 'layout page' (text field). At the bottom, there's a 'database information' section with fields: 'guid' (8A6F1B40538D0936E040000A1700314A), 'id' (71254), 'created' (02.07.2010 23:19 by ORCLADMIN), and 'updated' (02.07.2010 23:19 by ORCLADMIN).

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Title	Type a title for this page.
Path	<p>Type the reference to the URL that is used to access the page.</p> <p>The reference is relative to the page URL specified on the domain, so the actual URL for a value "/iknowbase/about/" could be http://www.example.com/page/iknowbase/about, but also http://www.example.com/iknowbase.about, depending on your setup.</p> <p>If this field is blank, you cannot access the page directly from a browser. You can still include the</p>



	path in another page, or use it as a layout page. The path name must be a unique name.
External key	Type the external key. This value is used for external integration.
Restrict access	Select the appropriate access control list (ACL) for the page. To view the page, the user must have read rights to the specified ACL.
Page Type	Click the appropriate page type. This page type specifies whether the page that is created is used as an iKnowBase page or iKnowBase layout page.
Mime Content Type	Click the appropriate content type that identifies the type of content on the page. For example, text/html or text/xml.
Template	Select the template that you want to use for this page.
Layout page	Select the layout page you want to use for this page

## Component Tab

On this tab you add the portlets to display on the page. The template used for the page decides which regions are available for displaying portlets.

You can change the order of the portlets by drag and drop functionality.

Property	Description
Actions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* edit (or set) the preferences of the portlet</li> <li>* Delete the portlet from the page</li> <li>* Run a test of this specific portlet</li> </ul>
Title	<p>Will either display :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* the title set in the customization</li> <li>* (Configured, no title). Means the portlet has been configured, but no title has been given.</li> <li>* (Not configured). Means the portlet has not been configured.</li> </ul>
Component	<p>Displays the portlet type.</p> <p>Note: This is a read-only property. When you click the "Add portlet" link to add a portlet to the page, you choose which type of portlet to be added.</p>

Region name	Type the name of the region where the component is shown. The underlying template can display this component at a location that is predefined in the template. The regions are defined in the template.
Markup ID	<p>Enter an identifier to be used when identifying the component on the web page, or leave blank for an identifier to be automatically generated. The identifier will be used by automatically generated code in certain components, and can also be used as the identifier in the reloadComponent javascript function.</p> <p>Note that if you enter a value here, this value <b>must</b> be unique on the rendered page (including embedded pages and layout pages). Whenever possible, it is recommended that the value is left blank.</p>
Disabled?	Disable the portlet. It will be rendered when running the page. Typically used for debugging reasons.
Restrict access	Select the appropriate access control list (ACL) for the page. The component appears to the end user only if he has read access to the selected ACL.
Content Cache Key	<p>Select the appropriate content cache mechanism to be used for the portlet.</p> <p>Predefined options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Per user, 1 hour:</b> The content of the portlet will be cached per user, domain, and language. Cached content expires after one hour.</li> <li>• <b>Per user, until next date:</b> The content of the portlet will be cached per user, domain, and language. Cached content expires at midnight (i.e. change of date).</li> <li>• <b>Shared, 1 hour:</b> The content of the portlet will be cached per domain and language; all users with the same language on the same domain will share the same cached content. Cached content expires after one hour.</li> <li>• <b>Shared, until next date:</b> The content of the portlet will be cached per domain and language; all users with the same language on the same domain will share the same cached content. Cached content expires at midnight (i.e. change of date).</li> </ul> <p>You can add self-defined options, see the <i>Page cache strategy</i> chapter.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you leave this property blank, the content of this portlet will not be cached.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Access control will not be applied to shared cached content. A user who accesses a portlet, which is configured to use shared cache, will see the exact cached content regardless of his access rights. A consequence might be that the user gets access to too much or too little data.</p>
Render Strategy	Select the appropriate render strategy to be used for the portlet. Available options are:

- **Inline:** The portlet will load and render together with the rest of the page.
- **On load:** The portlet will load and render after the DOM has finished loading for the page.
- **Manual:** The portlet will not automatically load and render. You should implement the necessary code to load and render the portlet using the iKnowBase JavaScript function `reloadComponent`, and the appropriate triggers.

**Note:** If you specify other render strategies than **Inline**, portlet decorations will automatically be rendered for the portlet (i.e. a div-tag with id and class attributes).

## Text elements Tab

The properties on this tab enable you to define texts to be used in the component. The texts are available as FreeMarker model objects from the Template used for the Page. Multiple languages are supported.

Property	Description
Id	Type an identifier for the label.
Text	Type the text labels that you want to use in the page. If multiple languages are supported in the solution, each language displays a box, in which you can type the display form name. When you place the cursor in the Text field, the language box appears. The language code is placed behind the field.

## Testing your Page

To test your page, either click the Test action for the page on the List pane, or click the Test action link on the Edit pane tabs for the page.

Note: The Test actions become available for a page after you specify a path and perform the initial save of the page.

# 24. Parameter

iKnowBase enables you to define parameters and associate them with targets, viewers, search sources, and forms. Parameters are used to transfer values through targets to portlets and components.

A parameter enables you to specify or filter content that you want to display on target destinations. For example, you can create a parameter and associate it with an attribute named Employee ID. You can then add this parameter to a target and a viewer present on the target destination. The target destination will only display the content that is associated with the given Employee ID.

iKnowBase enables you to create two types of parameters:

- **iKnowBase parameter:** An iKnowBase parameter enables you to create a parameter that is mapped to an iKnowBase attribute.
- **SQL parameter:** An SQL parameter enables you to create dynamic parameters using an SQL string and a WHERE clause.

## iKnowBase Parameter Properties

This section describes the properties of an iKnowBase parameter, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase web interface. At the top, there's a header with the iKnowBase logo and user information: "User: ORCLADMIN (us)", "Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@projekt10", and "About - ikb\$console - Mode=deployment". Below the header are tabs for "user directory", "development tools", and "metadata management". The "edit" tab is selected, and the "usage" sub-tab is also visible. The main content area is titled "maintain 'acl' of type 'parameters'" and contains a form for defining dynamic parameters. The form has the following fields: "subsystem" (dropdown menu with "TEST" selected), "parameter type" (dropdown menu with "iKnowBase parameter" selected), "\* name" (text input with "ACL" entered), "description" (text area), "alias (for url-param)" (text input with "p\_acl\_id" entered), "\* select attribute" (dropdown menu with "Access Group" selected), "condition" (dropdown menu with "Equal" selected), "condition locked in filter" (checkbox, unchecked), "available as add attribute in search" (checkbox, unchecked), and "length in search filter" (text input with "99" entered). Below the form is a "database information" section with the following data: "guid" (881FF5929D0744A3E040000A17003880), "id" (-69064), "created" (03.06.2010 15:12 by ORCLADMIN), and "updated" (03.06.2010 15:12 by ORCLADMIN). At the top right of the form area, there are "Apply", "OK", and "Cancel" buttons.

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Parameter type	Displays the parameter type as iKnowBase.
Name	Type a name for this parameter.
Description	Type a description for this parameter.
Alias (for URL-param)	Type the alias for the parameter.
	All parameters are sent with the default naming convention such as p_d_i/p_d_v and p_d_c.

	To increase the readability of the URLs, you can use aliases. For example, the IKB DocumentID attribute has ID = -121. By adding the p_document_id alias, a portlet that uses this parameter can change the URL from p_d_i=-121&p_d_c=IS&p_d_v=<value> to p_document_id=<value>.
Select attribute	Select the appropriate attribute.
Wildcard condition	Only available for title and search string attribute. When checked, it will add a wildcard when used as a search criteria.
Condition	Select the appropriate condition that is used as default in a search source where the parameter is used.  Note: This is applicable only for search sources that are created in the standard mode. Valid values depend on the type of attribute.
Condition locked in filter	Select this check box to lock the selected condition in the filter dialog box. The condition then becomes mandatory for the user, and the user cannot choose to use other conditions for this parameter.  Note: This is applicable only for search sources that are generated in the standard mode.
Available as Add Attribute in search	Select this check box to be able to use the iKnowBase parameter in the search filter under the Add Attribute function. This functionality makes the attribute searchable, even if it is not a part of the predefined filter.
Length in search filter	Type the maximum length of the text that a user can type in a search filter box.

## SQL Parameter Properties

This section describes the properties of a SQL parameter, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

edit
usage

maintain "sqlparam with dyn query attribute" of type "parameters"
Save Save and close Cancel Copy

definition of dynamic parameters

subsystem
SQL parameter

parameter type
SQL parameter

\* name
SqlParam with dyn query attribute

description
Possible to select values in a search source.....

alias (for url-param)
p\_opttest

filter attribute
Fagområde

\* condition
and exists (select 1 from document\_attribute dal where dal.dimension\_id = #PARAM# and oil.document\_id = dal.document\_id)

database information

guid
A0F2CCC0A3146E33E040000A17007720

id
-100397

created
15.04.2011 12:49 by ORCLADMIN

updated
26.04.2011 15:59 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Parameter type	Displays the parameter type as SQL parameter.
Name	Type a name for this parameter.
Description	Type a description for this parameter.
Alias (for URL-param)	<p>Type the alias for the parameter.</p> <p>All parameters are sent with the default naming convention such as p_d_i/p_d_v and p_d_c. To increase the readability of the URLs, you can use aliases. For example, the IKB DocumentID attribute has ID = -121. By adding the p_document_id alias, a portlet that uses this parameter can change the URL from p_d_i=-121&amp;p_d_c=IS&amp;p_d_v=&lt;value&gt; to p_document_id=&lt;value&gt;.</p>
Filter attribute	If the condition has a #PARAM# notation (means it will use a dynamic value as input) you can define an attribute which can be used as a filter attribute in a search viewer. The value will also define the value list for the filter attribute.
Condition	<p>Type the where-condition that adds itself to the SQL produced by the component in which it is used, typically a viewer or search source. These components extracts data from the DOCUMENT table with prefix oi1. The condition must start with AND.</p> <p>You can use variables in the where-condition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>#USERID#</b> which will be substituted with numeric user ID.</li> <li>• <b>#SITEID#</b> which will be substituted with the active site ID.</li> <li>• <b>#PARAM#</b> which will be substituted by the value of the dynamic parameter that is submitted through a target, where the dynamic parameter is the same as this parameter.</li> </ul> <p>You can also define functions that are executed within the condition. The function must return a value. Functions are specified within curly brackets: {functionName}.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The execution is done only once, rather than one time per document that are extracted, and might be smart regarding performance.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>AND (oi1.document_id_ref IS NOT NULL AND (oi1.owner_id = #USERID# OR oi1.owner_id = {dbbruker.get_manager(#USERID#)}))</pre>
Guid	Displays a globally unique identifier number for this component. This property appears after you save a component. You cannot update the information of this property.

Id	Displays a unique identifier number for this component. This property appears after you save a component. You cannot update the information of this property.
Created	Displays when the component was created and by whom it was created.
Updated	Displays when the component was last updated and by whom it was updated.

# 25. Presentation Style

Presentation styles are used by viewers, task viewers and search sources to present data. While the viewer or search source decides which information objects should be shown, the presentation style decides which information to present and the look and feel of the data. By having them separate makes it possible to reuse presentation styles, and thus get a uniform look and feel across your portal.

iKnowBase supports four different types presentation styles, with different properties.

Property	Description
Tabular form	Displays data in a tabular manner (one row per document). It is fairly easy to set up, and you do not really need to know HTML to use it.
Template	Enables you to write your own FreeMarker code to format content. This template type can be customized more than the tabular form, but requires that you know FreeMarker.
Free form	Older presentation style type, primarily for backwards compatibility. We do not recommend this type for new presentations styles.
SOLR	Used by SOLR viewers to enhance a result set from SOLR

In the presentation style you must specify which data source the data should be extracted from. You can choose between data sources for the iKnowBase content store or BPEL Workflow, or external data sources which you define yourself.

When you specify an external data source, the columns defined for this external data source will be available as attributes in the presentation style. They can be presented with the same flexibility as iKnowBase attributes. They will be displayed as **<External: *ColumnName*>**, where *ColumnName* is the name that you have given the column in the external data source. If the external data source is independent, only the columns defined for the external data source will be available. Alternatively, if the external data source is dependent, the columns defined for the external data source will be available in addition to standard iKnowBase attributes.


When a presentation style which is set up with an external data source is connected to a viewer or a search source, it automatically builds an expression with the select, from, and where parts from the external data source. The parameters defined for the external data source will be available in the viewer and search source for building the where condition. They will be categorized as **External parameters**.

## Tabular presentation style properties

This section describes the properties of a tabular presentation style, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.



## Edit Tab



User: ORCLADMIN (n)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About](#) - [Help](#) - [i kb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

user directory

development tools

metadata management

database admin

edit

attributes

style

advanced

icons

usage

maintain "cs publish: document list - my docs - approved" of type "presentation styles" 

Save Save and close Cancel Copy

define and edit presentation styles

Enter a name and a language and select attributes. Decide if you will allow create links or edit links to be generated.

subsystem

ikB Desktop

selected layout

Tabular form

\* name

CS Publish: Document list - My docs - approved

language

row height (in pixels)

datasource

<iKnowBase - Documents>

show add links

Show add links in show mode

show edit links

Show edit/delete in show mode

show labels

☒ Use the prompt from the attribute ☒

show sort icons

Clickable label

stylesheet

CS csComponent Approved Docs

default font for labels

default font for values

database information

guid

6E2F8857D881C49DE040000A1700637D

id

17254

created

08.07.2009 13:24 by ORCLADMIN

updated

15.12.2009 14:44 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Selected layout	Displays the type of presentation style.
Name	Type a name for this tabular form presentation style.
Language	Select the appropriate language for the form.  If you do not select a language, it is automatically set according to: a) the user language, b) the browser language, c) the domain language in the given order.
Row height (in pixels)	Type the height of each row (one row per document).
Datasource	Select the appropriate data source for this presentation style.  The following data sources are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&lt;iKnowBase – Documents&gt;: Regular iKnowBase documents.</li><li>&lt;iKnowBase – Versioned documents&gt;: Versioned iKnowBase documents (current + old versions)</li></ul> In addition to these data sources you will also have access to select all defined external data sources.
Show Add links	Specify whether to generate links to add new documents or not. The links is placed above the extracted documents at runtime. <b>Note:</b> You need to specify which links to generate in the viewer or search source configuration (on the quick links tab on the <b>Edit</b> pane), and select the <Add links> attribute for this presentation style. The option is only available when using a iKnowBase Documents/Versioned documents

	<p>datasource or an external datasource defined as a combined one.</p> <p>The following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Do not show Add links:</b> Links for adding new documents are not generated.</li> <li>• <b>Show add links in edit mode:</b> Links for adding new documents are generated if you are in the edit mode on the Oracle Portal page with a portlet which uses this presentation style. <b>Note:</b> This option is not applicable for iKnowBase pages.</li> <li>• <b>Show add links in show mode:</b> Links for adding new documents are generated on iKnowBase pages and Oracle Portal pages in view mode.</li> </ul>
Show Edit links	<p>Specify whether to generate icons to modify and delete documents or not.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You need to select the appropriate attributes, such as &lt;Edit&gt; and &lt;Delete&gt;, for the presentation style. The option is only available when using a iKnowBase Documents/Versioned documents datasource or an external datasource defined as a combined one.</p> <p>The following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Do not show Add links:</b> Links for modifying or deleting documents are not generated.</li> <li>• <b>Show add links in edit mode:</b> Links for modifying or deleting documents are generated if you are in the edit mode on the Oracle Portal page with a portlet which uses this presentation style. <b>Note:</b> This option is not applicable for iKnowBase pages.</li> <li>• <b>Show add links in show mode:</b> Links for modifying or deleting documents are generated on iKnowBase pages and Oracle Portal pages in view mode.</li> </ul>
Show labels	<p>Select the check box to display the labels for the attributes that you select.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You also have to specify for which attributes to display labels in the Style tab.</p>
Use the prompt from the attribute	Select the check box to retrieve the labels from the attribute definition.
Show sort icons	Specify whether it should be possible to sort the tabular list, either by clicking on the label or on the sort icons, or not.
Styleset	If you want to use a style set to render HTML that surrounds the output from this presentation style, select the appropriate styleset here.
Default font for labels	Type a default font class for the labels. You can change the font class for each attribute in the Style tab.
Default font for values	Type a default font class for the. You can change the font class for each attribute in the Style tab.

## Attribute Tab

On the Attribute tab you can select the attributes to be used in the presentation style. This screen is the same for all three presentation styles and will only be described here.

User: ORCLADMIN (n)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About](#) - [Help](#) - [Ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode-deployment](#)

user directory | development tools | metadata management | database admin | help

edit | attributes | style | advanced | template | icons | text elements | usage

maintain " xnext: documentlist (title, created, duedate, status) with box" of type "presentation styles" Save Save and close Cancel

select attributes

Attributes Special functions

selected attributes

- ☒ Opprettet dato
- ☒ <Stored function>
- ☒ Annettes attributt n
- ☒ Type
- ☒ Endret dato
- ☒ Frist Dato
- ☒ <Title>
- ☒ <Stored function>
- ☒ <Image property>

Property	Description
Availables	<p>This property lists all regular attributes that are associated with the data source that you have specified for this presentation template.</p> <p>Some of the attributes available from iKnowBase content store data sources are in fact special functions.</p>
Special functions	<p>Displays the list of special functions described later in this chapter.</p> <p>You can reorder the attribute list by using drag and drop in each line.</p> <p>You can deselect attributes by clicking on the delete icon and save the data.</p>

### Special function attributes

Property	Description
<Title>	<p>This attribute is used to displays the title field. You can specify how you want to view the attributes on the Advanced tab. You can select this attribute several times.</p>
<Blank line>	<p>Displays a blank line in a free-form presentation style.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Only applicable to free-form presentation styles.</p>
<Space>	<p>Displays a blank character in a free-form presentation style.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Only applicable to free-form presentation styles.</p>
<Add links>	<p>Displays any quick links in a Shared content viewer or Search source portlet.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Ensure that the <b>Show Add links</b> property is set to show the links.</p>
<Links>	<p>This attribute is used to create links for an attribute.</p>

	To define a link, you must specify a target page and the attribute that you want to send as a value.
<Text/image>	<p>This attribute is used to add HTML codes or images.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Only applicable to free-form presentation styles.</p>
<Add subdocument>	This attribute is used to create a link to a form. The document that is created from the form opened from this link becomes a subdocument.
<Image Property>	Will try to extract from the image itself this property
<XML Content>	Will try to extract the XML_DATA column on the document and return it as a xmltype.
<Image properties (XML)>	Retrieve as XML the image properties. The format will always start with a <ikbImageProperties> and within it will have the internal structure depending on the information on the document.
<Stored function>	<p>This attribute is used to call a database function. You can use this attribute when information is not directly available in the extracted document, but needs to be retrieved from the database. For example, display the author's department where the department is not a part of the extracted document.</p> <p>This attribute is divided between the following two types that can be selected from the Advanced tab:</p> <p>There are two different types of functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Simple functions:</b> Functions of this type does not take any parameters. Example: dbms_random.random</li> <li>• <b>Advanced functions:</b> Functions of this type takes parameters and must return a text value. The signature is described in <i>Database Functions</i> (Pres.Style:Database Function).</li> </ul>
<Edit>	<p>This attribute creates a link to form, which may be used to edit the document.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Ensure that the <b>Show Edit links</b> property is set. To display the links, the user must have access to update the document.</p>
<Edit document>	<p>This attribute opens Microsoft Word, PowerPoint, or Excel to update the file-content of the document.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Ensure that the <b>Show Edit links</b> property must be set. To display the links, the user must have access to update the document, and the document contain a Microsoft Office document.</p>
<Change information type>	<p>This attribute generates an icon or link that opens a dialog box to select a new information type.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You must configure this attribute in the Advanced tab with a quick link that displays the forms for the information types that can be selected. For these forms you must ensure that the <b>Save information type on update</b> property is selected.</p>

<Check in/out>	<p>This attribute generates an icon or link to use the check-in and check-out (CICO) functionality.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You must activate CICO for the appropriate information types. The links will only be displayed for information objects of these types.</p> <p>An information object with activated CICO will not be available for edit until the user checks it out. It will not be available for checkout if already checked out by another user.</p> <p>The user is given one of the following messages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The document is checked out by someone else</li> <li>• The document is checked out by me, and can be checked in</li> <li>• The document is not checked out by anyone, and can be checked out by me</li> </ul>
<Delete>	<p>This attribute creates a link that opens a dialog box to delete the document.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Ensure that the <b>Show Edit links</b> property is set. To display the link, the user must have access to delete the document.</p>
<Number Read>	<p>This attribute displays the number of times the document is read.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> To enable use of this special function attribute, configure the appropriate information types to store statistics (<b>Statistics</b> property).</p>
<Score>	<p>This attribute displays a score from the Oracle text, while searching for free text. The score may be used to sort the list so that most significant documents are displayed at the top of the list.</p>
<Show HTML>	<p>This attribute displays an icon that can generate HTML code for the document content.</p>
<Show levels in a structure>	<p>This attribute displays the level in a document structure. The usage is restricted to viewers extraction sub documents by a connect-by clause.</p>

## Style Tab

On the Style tab you can change labels, font classes and other visual qualities.

User: AVALDE (n)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@KNETT@nsadb02  
[About - ikb\\$console](#) - [ikb\\$developer](#)

user directory
development tools
metadata management

edit
style
advanced
icons
usage

maintain "cs document archive - list" of type "presentation styles"

Apply
OK
Cancel

edit labels, font classes, alignment and width for each attribute

attribute	label	align	show labels	sort icon	font label	font content	width	width unit
1: <Stored function>		Left	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Percent
2: <Title>	<Title>	Left	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	iKBDarkTable	iKBDarkTable		Percent
3: Status	Status	Left	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Percent
4: Information Type	Information Type	Left	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	iKBDarkTable	iKBDarkTable		Percent
5: Changed By	Changed By	Left	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Percent
6: Mod. Date	Mod. Date	Left	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	iKBDarkTable	iKBDarkTable		Percent
7: Document ID	Document ID	Left	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	iKBDarkTable	iKBDarkTable		Percent
8: <Links>	#common.show#	Left	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	iKBDarkTable	iKBDarkTable		Percent
9: <Check in/out>		Left	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	iKBDarkTable	iKBDarkTable		Percent
10: <Edit>		Left	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	iKBDarkTable	iKBDarkTable		Percent
11: <Delete>		Left	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	iKBDarkTable	iKBDarkTable		Percent

Property	Description
Attribute	Displays the list of selected attributes.
Label	<p>Type the label that you want to display for the specific attributes.</p> <p>This property will be used when you have chosen to show label for the attribute, and chosen not to use the prompt from the attribute definition.</p> <p>You may use HTML codes in this field.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This property doesn't have language support. You may use labels stored in the NLS tables to achieve this. The syntax is #ObjectId.StringId#, where ObjectId is the value in the IKB_NLS_STRING.OBJECT_ID column and StringId is the value in the IKB_NLS_STRING.STRING_ID column. The NLS tables may be overwritten in case of an upgrade.</p>
Align	Select the appropriate alignment.
Show labels	<p>Select this check box to print the label for this attribute.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Select the Show labels check box on the Main tab to make this property visible on the Style tab.</p>
Sort icon	<p>Select this check box to display the sort icons for this attribute.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Select one of the sort-options for the Show sort icons property on the Main tab to make this property visible.</p>

Font label	Type the style class for the label.  <b>Note:</b> When you specify a standard font for labels, this value appears as a suggestive value.
Font content	Type the style class for the value field.  <b>Note:</b> When you specify a standard font for values, this value appears as a suggestive value.
Width	Type the width of the TD cell.
Width unit	Select the appropriate unit for the width property. Available units are percent and pixels.

## Advanced Tab

On the Advanced tab you can specify the sorting, whether display or hide the values, and special features associated with some of the attributes.

Which regions are available on the tab is dependent on which attributes that are selected for the presentation style.

User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@projekt10  
[About - ikb\\$console](#) - Mode=deployment

user directory
development tools
metadata management

edit
style
**advanced**
template
icons
text elements
usage

maintain " xnext: documentlist (title, created, duedate, status) with box" of type "presentation styles"

Apply OK Cancel

title elements

The document title in iKnowBase can be shows in different ways. Decide if you will show the title or a link, choose also if you want to restrict the presentation to certain filetypes, and at last decide how the link will appear

	ordering (level = 1)	ordering (level > 1)	show/hide	show title	restrict format	link type	link to	tooltip
1: Title	N/A	N/A	Text	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	All types	Link	Content	

regular items

Define if you want to sort the records based on this column. Format can be used to format a column, e.g to\_char(#value,'dd.mm.yyyy')

	show/hide	ordering (level = 1)	ordering (level > 1)	database function	image size
2: Type	Text	N/A	N/A		N/A
3: Mod. Date	Text	Descending	N/A	to_char(#value, 'dd.mm.yyyy')	N/A
4: Created Date	Text	N/A	N/A	to_char(#value, 'dd.mm.yyyy')	N/A
5: Due Date	Text	N/A	N/A	to_char(#value, 'dd.mm.yyyy')	N/A

stored function

Database function can be used to extend functionality by select/calculate values not directly attached to the document. Enter the function name using this syntax : user.package.function or user.function). The function must have the following API: site\_id, document\_id, attribute\_id, page\_url , back\_url, reference\_path and language\_id. You can also the item for sorting.

	ordering (level = 1)	ordering (level > 1)	show/hide	package/function	attribute
6: Stored function	N/A	N/A	Text	Add product to cart url	<Simple function>

Property	Description
Title elements	
Ordering (level = 1)	Select the appropriate sort order. This will apply to the first level (default) if running a traversing viewer.

Ordering (level > 1)	Select the appropriate sort order on the siblings. This will only apply when running a traversing viewer.
Show/Hide	Select whether to display or hide the title attribute.
Show title	Select this check box to display the document title itself. Rather than displaying the document title, you can display a label or image for the title attribute. For this, you must define the label or image in the <b>Label</b> property on the Style tab.
Restrict format	<p>Select the appropriate format restriction.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>All types:</b> The title will be displayed for documents with all content formats.</li> <li>• <b>Text:</b> The title will be displayed only for documents with text content.</li> <li>• <b>File:</b> The title will be displayed only for documents with file content.</li> <li>• <b>Links:</b> The title will be displayed only for documents with link content.</li> <li>• <b>File/link:</b> The title will be displayed for documents with file and link content.</li> </ul>
Link type	<p>Select the appropriate link type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Link:</b> A link is always generated for the title attribute.</li> <li>• <b>Link only if content:</b> A link will be generated for the title attribute if the document has content (file, url, or text content)</li> <li>• <b>No Link:</b> No link will be generated for the title attribute.</li> </ul>
Link to	<p>Select the appropriate option to display the document when the user clicks on the title link.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Content:</b> The document is displayed on the target destination in case of text-based content. Otherwise, the url or file is opened in a new browser window.</li> <li>• <b>Target:</b> The document is displayed on the target destination.</li> </ul>
Tooltip	<p>Select the appropriate tooltip function.</p> <p>You can use tooltips to preview an image or display details of a document. Tooltips are displayed when you move the mouse over the title link. The functionality for displaying tooltips are implemented by the javascript library cluetip combined with PL/SQL functions.</p> <p>By default you have five functions to choose from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tooltip – cluetip – gist (used in search)</li> <li>• Tooltip – cluetip – markup (used in search)</li> <li>• Tooltip – cluetip – show preview page</li> <li>• Tooltip – cluetip – snippets (used in search)</li> <li>• Tooltip – cluetip – title/description</li> </ul> <p>To add new functions you can write your own PL/SQL-function, add it as a database command and use it in the presentation style layer. Use e.g. the function <code>ikb_tooltip.cluetip_preview</code> as an example.</p>



Regular items	
Show/Hide	Select whether you want to display or hide the attribute.
Ordering (level = 1)	Select the appropriate sort order. This will apply to the first level (default) if running a traversing viewer.
Ordering (level > 1)	Select the appropriate sort order on the siblings. This will only apply when running a traversing viewer.
Database function	<p>By default, iKnowBase applies a default format to the item being displayed. If you want to customize this output, create a database function and use that for column formatting. Normally, you will not need to use a function.</p> <p>For more information on properties of database function, see Properties.</p>
Image size	Select the appropriate size for the image attribute. This property is available only for image attributes.
Links	
Link to	Select the attribute value to pass as parameter.
Text source	Select the text to be displayed on the link. Available options are the label for the <link> attribute or one of the attributes selected for the presentation style.
Target	Select the target to use for the link.
Image	<p>Type the path of an image to use as the link. This will override Text source. The text specified in Text source will be used as tooltip for the link.</p> <p>The image must be placed under the resource directory.</p>
Stored function	
Ordering (level = 1)	Select the appropriate sort order. This will apply to the first level (default) if running a traversing viewer.
Ordering (level > 1)	Select the appropriate sort order on the siblings. This will only apply when running a traversing viewer.
Show/hide	Select whether to display or hide the title attribute.
Package/function	Select the database function.
Attribute	<p>Select the attribute to pass as parameter to the database function. Use the option &lt;Simple function&gt;, if the database function takes no parameters. Otherwise select the appropriate attribute.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If the function is not a simple function, it must have the signature described in &lt;Database Functions&gt; (Pres.Style:Database Function).</p>
Text/image	
Image	Type the path of an image. For example, /resource/image.gif. The image appears instead of the label.
Height	Type the height of the image in pixels.

Select quick link

Select the appropriate quick link to use for this link/icon. Applicable to <Add subdocument> and <Change information type>.

## Icon Tab

**iKnowBase** User: ORCLADMIN (us) Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@projekt10 About - ikb\$console - Mode=deployment

user directory development tools metadata management

edit style advanced template **icons** text elements usage

**maintain " xnext: documentlist (title, created, duedate, status) with box" of type "presentation styles"** Apply OK Cancel

**icons**  
Enter your own settings for icons used to sort. The defaults is shown behind the prompt. The icons is used if sorting is selected (only in tabular views)

new icon for sorting (ascending)

new icon for selected sorting (ascending) ▲

new icon for sorting (descending) ▼

new icon for selected sorting (descending) ▼

icon - check out document

icon - checked in by others


icon - checked in by me

Property	Description
New icon for sorting (ascending)	Enter the path of the icon for an unselected ascending sort, for example /resource/icons/sortxx.png.
New icon for selected sorting (ascending)	Enter the path of the icon for a selected (active) ascending sort, for example /resource/icons/sortxx.png.
New icon for sorting (descending)	Enter the path of the icon for an unselected descending sort, for example /resource/icons/sortxx.png.
New icon for selected sorting (descending)	Enter the path of the icon for a selected (active) descending sort, for example /resource/icons/sortxx.png.
Icon – Check out documents	Enter the path of the icon for the “check out documents” command. You can click the icon and check out a document.
Icon – Checked in by others	Enter the path of the icon to display this status. A ToolTip displays the name of the user who checks in a document and the time of check-in.
Icon – Checked in by me	Enter the path of the icon to display this status. You can click the icon and check in a document.

## Template-based presentation style properties

This section describes the properties of a template-based or SOLR based presentation style, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

## Edit Tab



User: ORCLADMIN (n)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About](#) - [Help](#) - [ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

user directorydevelopment toolsmetadata managementdatabase adminhelp

editattributesstyleadvancedtemplateicons text elementsusage

maintain " xnext: documentlist (title, process, changed, issuestatus) with box" of type "presentation styles" [Save](#) [Save and close](#) [Cancel](#) [Copy](#)

define and edit presentation styles

Enter a name and a language and select attributes. Decide if you will allow create links or edit links to be generated.

subsystem

xNext Solution

selected layout

Template

\* name

xNext: Documentlist (Title, process, changed, issuestatus) with box

language

datasource

<iKnowBase - Documents>

show add links

Do not show Add links

show edit links

Do not show edit/delete

use the prompt from the attribute

☐

database information

guid

6A7DF2635A5770F6E040000A1700027F

id

17063

created

22.05.2009 14:06 by ORCLADMIN

updated

03.05.2010 21:05 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Selected layout	Displays the type of presentation style.
Name	Type a name for this tabular form presentation style.
Language	Select the appropriate language for the form.  If you do not select a language, it is automatically set according to: a) the user language, b) the browser language, c) the domain language in the given order.
Datasource	Select the appropriate data source for this presentation style. For SOLR the value is always set to <iKnowBase – Documents>.  The following data sources are available: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>&lt;iKnowBase – Documents&gt;: Regular iKnowBase documents.</li><li>&lt;iKnowBase – Versioned documents&gt;: Versioned iKnowBase documents (current + old versions)</li><li>&lt;Workflow task&gt;: Tasks from the process engine. With this data source selected, only the task viewer portlet can use this presentation style.</li></ul> In addition to these data sources you will also have access to select all defined external data sources.
Show Add links (only available for template based style)	Specify whether to generate links to add new documents or not. The links is placed above the extracted documents at runtime.  <b>Note:</b> You need to specify which links to generate in the viewer or search source configuration (on the quick links tab on the Edit pane), and select the <Add links> attribute for this presentation style.  The following options are available:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not show Add links: Links for adding new documents are not generated.</li> <li>• Show add links in edit mode: Links for adding new documents are generated if the user is in edit mode on the Oracle Portal page with a portlet which uses this presentation style. <b>Note:</b> This option is not applicable for iKnowBase pages.</li> <li>• Show add links in show mode: Links for adding new documents are generated on iKnowBase pages and Oracle Portal pages in view mode.</li> </ul>
Show Edit links (only available for template based style)	<p>Specify whether to generate icons to modify and delete documents or not.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You need to select the appropriate attributes, such as &lt;Edit&gt; and &lt;Delete&gt;, for the presentation style.</p> <p>The following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Do not show Add links:</b> Links for modifying or deleting documents are not generated.</li> <li>• <b>Show add links in edit mode:</b> Links for modifying or deleting documents are generated if you are in the edit mode on the Oracle Portal page with a portlet which uses this presentation style. <b>Note:</b> This option is not applicable for iKnowBase pages.</li> <li>• <b>Show add links in show mode:</b> Links for modifying or deleting documents are generated on iKnowBase pages and Oracle Portal pages in view mode.</li> </ul>
Use the prompt from the attribute	Select the check box to retrieve the labels from the attribute definition.
Guid	Displays a globally unique identifier number for this component. This property appears after you save a component. You cannot update the information of this property.
Id	Displays a unique identifier number for this component. This property appears after you save a component. You cannot update the information of this property.
Created	Displays when the component was created and by whom it was created.
Updated	Displays when the component was last updated and by whom it was updated.

## Style Tab

User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@projekt10  
[About - ikb\\$console - Mode=deployment](#)

user directory
development tools
metadata management

edit
**style**
advanced
template
icons
text elements
usage

maintain " xnext: documentlist (title, created, duedate, status) with box" of type "presentation styles"


Apply OK Cancel

edit labels, font classes, alignment and width for each attribute

attribute	reference name	label
1: <Title>	<input type="text" value="title"/>	N/A
2: Type	<input type="text" value="type"/>	N/A
3: Mod. Date	<input type="text" value="date"/>	N/A
4: Created Date	<input type="text" value="ikbCreatedDa"/>	N/A
5: Due Date	<input type="text" value="ikbDueDate"/>	N/A
6: <Stored function>	<input type="text" value="function"/>	<input type="text"/>

Property	Description
Attribute	Displays the list of selected attributes.
Reference name	Type the reference name of the attribute. If you want to identify the attribute in the template, you must provide a reference name. This reference name must be unique.
Label	Type the label that you want to display for the specific attributes.  <b>Note:</b> It is recommended to use text elements rather than the <b>Label</b> property. This property doesn't have language support.

## Advanced Tab



User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
 Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@projekt10  
[About - ikb\\$console](#) - Mode=deployment

---

user directory
development tools
metadata management

edit
style
advanced
template
icons
text elements
usage

## maintain " xnext: documentlist (title, created, duedate, status) with box" of type "presentation styles"

### title elements

The document title in iKnowBase can be shows in different ways. Decide if you will show the title or a link, choose also if you want to restrict the presentation to certain filetypes, and at last decide how the link will appear

	ordering (level = 1)	ordering (level > 1)	show/hide	show title	restrict format	link type	link to	tooltip
1: Title	N/A	N/A	Text	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	All types	Link	Content	

### regular items

Define if you want to sort the records based on this column. Format can be used to format a column, e.g to\_char(#value,'dd.mm.yyyy')

	show/hide	ordering (level = 1)	ordering (level > 1)	database function	image size
2: Type	Text	N/A	N/A	<div><div></div></div>	N/A
3: Mod. Date	Text	Descending	N/A	<div><div>to_char(#value,'dd.mm.yyyy')</div></div>	N/A
4: Created Date	Text	N/A	N/A	<div><div>to_char(#value,'dd.mm.yyyy')</div></div>	N/A
5: Due Date	Text	N/A	N/A	<div><div>to_char(#value,'dd.mm.yyyy')</div></div>	N/A

### stored function

Database function can be used to extend functionality by select/calculate values not directly attached to the document. Enter the function name using this syntax : user.package.function or user.function). The function must have the following API: site\_id, document\_id, attribute\_id, page\_url , back\_url, reference\_path and language\_id. You can also the item for sorting.

	ordering (level = 1)	ordering (level > 1)	show/hide	package/function	attribute
6: Stored function	N/A	N/A	Text	<div><div>Add product to cart url</div></div>	<Simple function>

Property	Description
Title elements	
Ordering (level = 1) (only available for template based style)	Select the appropriate sort order. This will apply to the first level (default) if running a traversing viewer.
Ordering (level > 1) (only available for template based style)	Select the appropriate sort order on the siblings. This will only apply when running a traversing viewer.
Show/Hide	Select whether to display or hide the title attribute.
Show title	Select this check box to display the document title itself. Rather than displaying the document title, you can display a label or image for the title attribute. For this, you must define the label or image in the <b>Label</b> property on the Style tab.
Restrict format	<p>Select the appropriate format restriction.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All types: The title will be displayed for documents with all content formats.</li> <li>• Text: The title will be displayed only for documents with text content.</li> <li>• File: The title will be displayed only for documents with file content.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Links: The title will be displayed only for documents with link content.</li> <li>• File/link: The title will be displayed for documents with file and link content.</li> </ul>
Link type	<p>Select the appropriate link type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Link: A link is always be generated for the title attribute.</li> <li>• Link only if content: A link will be generated for the title attribute if the document has content (file, URL, or text content)</li> <li>• No Link: No link will be generated for the title attribute.</li> </ul>
Link to	<p>Select the appropriate option to display the document when the user clicks on the title link.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Content: The document is displayed on the target destination in case of text-based content. Otherwise, the URL or file is opened in a new browser window.</li> <li>• Target: The document is displayed on the target destination.</li> </ul>
Tooltip	<p>Select the appropriate tooltip function.</p> <p>You can use the tooltip to preview an image or display the details of a document.</p> <p>New tooltip functions may be implemented as PL/SQL functions. Have a look at IKB_TOOLTIP.SHOW_ADVANCED_TOOLTIP_INGRESS as an example implementation. Register the new functions in the database table IKB_TOOLTIP_FUNCTION to make them available in the dropdown box.</p>
Regular items	
Show/Hide	Select whether you want to display or hide the attribute.
Ordering (level = 1) (only available for template based style)	Select the appropriate sort order. This will apply to the first level (default) if running a traversing viewer.
Ordering (level > 1) (only available for template based style)	Select the appropriate sort order on the siblings. This will only apply when running a traversing viewer.
Database function	<p>By default, iKnowBase applies a default format to the item being displayed. If you want to customize this output, create a database function and use that for column formatting. Normally, you will not need to use a function.</p> <p>For more information on properties of database function, see Properties.</p>
Image size	Select the appropriate size for the image attribute. This property is available only for image attributes.
Links	
Link to	Select the attribute value to pass as parameter.
Text source	Select the text to be displayed on the link. Available options are the label for the <link> attribute or

	one of the attributes selected for the presentation style.
Target	Select the target to use for the link.
Image	Type the path of an image to use as the link. This will override Text source. The text specified in Text source will be used as tooltip for the link.  The image must be placed under the resource directory.
Stored function	
Ordering (level = 1) (only available for template based style)	Select the appropriate sort order. This will apply to the first level (default) if running a traversing viewer.
Ordering (level > 1) (only available for template based style)	Select the appropriate sort order on the siblings. This will only apply when running a traversing viewer.
Show/hide	Select whether to display or hide the title attribute.
Package/function	Select the database function.
Attribute	Select the attribute to pass as parameter to the database function. Use the option <code>&lt;Simple function&gt;</code> , if the database function takes no parameters. Otherwise select the appropriate attribute.  <b>Note:</b> If the function is not a simple function, it must have the signature described in <code>&lt;Database Functions&gt;</code> (Pres.Style:Database Function).
Text/image	
Image	Type the path of an image. For example, <code>/resource/image.gif</code> . The image appears instead of the label.
Height	Type the height of the image in pixels.
Select quick link	Select the appropriate quick link to use for this link/icon. Applicable to <code>&lt;Add subdocument&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;Change information type&gt;</code> .

### Template Tab (only available for template based style)

iKnowBase enables you to design and create the template-based presentation style layout using your own FreeMarker template. See the FreeMarker reference chapters for information about iKnowBase-specific model objects available for use in the FreeMarker template.

**Note:** If you update the selected attributes in the presentation style, you must also update the FreeMarker template to reflect the changes. You can generate a new template or manually update the template.

There are two action buttons available:

- Create new template: Click this button to generate a default template, with placeholders for the attributes in the presentation style. You may then change this template as needed.
- Update: Click this button to update your template with new attributes. iKnowBase will scan the existing template, and find attributes that are missing. Then, it will generate default template code for these attributes, and add to the bottom of the template. Move this code around as required.





Property	Description
New icon for sorting (ascending)	Enter the path of the icon for an unselected ascending sort, for example /resource/icons/sortxx.png.
New icon for selected sorting (ascending)	Enter the path of the icon for a selected (active) ascending sort, for example /resource/icons/sortxx.png.
New icon for sorting (descending)	Enter the path of the icon for an unselected descending sort, for example /resource/icons/sortxx.png.
New icon for selected sorting (descending)	Enter the path of the icon for a selected (active) descending sort, for example /resource/icons/sortxx.png.
Icon – Check out documents	Enter the path of the icon for the "check out documents" command. You can click the icon and check out a document.
Icon – Checked in by others	Enter the path of the icon to display this status. A ToolTip displays the name of the user who checks in a document and the time of check-in.
Icon – Checked in by me	Enter the path of the icon to display this status. You can click the icon and check in a document.

## Text elements tab

The properties on this tab enable you to define texts to be used in the component. The texts are available as FreeMarker model objects. Multiple languages are supported.

Property	Description
Id	Type an identifier for the label.

Text	Type the text labels that you want to use in the template. If multiple languages are supported in the solution, clicking on the text box will display one text box per language, for easy editing.
------	--

## FreeForm presentation style properties

The free form presentation style is only available for backward compatibility purposes; this document therefore does not fully describe this feature.

The FreeForm presentation style does not apply any of its own HTML formatting on the content. Instead, you need to use the property `<Text/image>` to enter the HTML formatting you want. At runtime, the viewer will output the formatting specified on the Style tab for each document in the source content.

# 26. Preview Pages

Preview pages are a mechanism you can use to enable document preview, typically during a publishing process.

To accomplish a preview feature in your iKnowBase application, perform the following:

1. Declare one or more preview page components for a given information type. Specify all appropriate targets for documents with the given information type and images representing those targets.
2. Use a Preview portlet to render all the available preview pages for a document with a given information type.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a preview page, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase user interface for configuring preview pages. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs like 'user directory', 'metadata management', 'development tools', 'advanced', and 'database admin'. The main area is titled 'maintain "information" of type "preview pages"'. It includes a 'define targets (pages) for a selected information type used to preview documents.' section. Below this, there's a table with columns: 'actions', 'target', 'image', and 'subsystem'. Three rows are visible, each with a checkbox in the 'actions' column. The 'target' column contains text like 'IKB xNet: Main Page', 'IKB xNet: Resources - News Archive', and 'Sample: www.evita.no - Hovedside'. The 'image' column contains file paths like '/ressurs/evita/ikb\_xnet/images/preview/xnet\_main\_thumb.gif'. The 'subsystem' column has dropdown menus. At the bottom, there's a 'database information' section with fields for 'guid', 'id', 'created', and 'updated'.

Property	Description
Information type	Select the information type that you want to map preview pages for.  Note: This property is not available for update after initial save of the preview page.
Target	Select a target that can be used for preview.
Image	Type the path of the image which illustrates the target page on the preview page. This image will be a link to the specified target.  The image must be placed under the resource directory.
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.

# 27. Quick Links

iKnowBase enables you to create quick links for one-click publishing in iKnowBase. A quick link is associated with a form or a task wizard, and a target where the form or task wizard is displayed. You can specify parameters for the quick link to pass contextual values in order to populate attributes of the form or task wizard.

You can use quick links from four other iKnowBase components:

- Viewer
- Search source
- Presentation style
- Menu

A quick link may point to either one or more forms:

- If the quick link points to a single form, using the quick link opens that form directly.
- If the quick link points to more than one form, using the quick link opens a dialog page and asks the user which form to use.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a quick link, as shown on the corresponding **Edit** pane tabs.

### Edit Tab

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase web interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs: 'user directory', 'development tools', 'metadata management', and 'database admin'. A 'help' button is on the right. Below this is a sub-navigation bar with 'edit', 'parameters', and 'usage' tabs. The main content area is titled 'maintain "cs publish image link" of type "quick links"'. It contains a form with the following fields: 'subsystem' (dropdown menu showing 'IKB Desktop'), 'title' (text input with 'CS Publish image link'), 'description' (text input with 'CS Publish image link'), and 'target' (dropdown menu showing 'CS Image Form'). Below the form are two links: 'Add Forms' and 'Add Tasks'. Under 'Add Forms', there's a table with columns 'type', 'forms/task wizard', 'title', and 'target from form'. The table has one row: 'FORM CS Image' with 'Form wizard' in the title column and a checkbox in the 'target from form' column. At the bottom, there's a 'database information' section with fields: 'guid' (73248DFA261D353CE040000A170019F5), 'id' (43479), 'created' (09.09.2009 15:04 by ORCLADMIN), and 'updated' (15.03.2011 17:09 by ORCLADMIN). In the top right corner, user information is displayed: 'User: ORCLADMIN (n)', 'Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10', and 'About - Help - ikb\$console - Mode=deployment'.

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Title	Type a title for this quick link.
Description	Type a description for this quick link.
Target	Select the target page in which to display the form.
Add form	Click the link to add new forms. You can reorder the list of forms/task wizards by using drag and drop.
Add task	Click the link to add new task wizard
Type	Displays the type; either form or task wizard.
Form/Task wizard	Displays the names of the available forms and task wizards.
Title	Type the title use to select this form. Applicable if the quick link contains multiple forms and task

	wizards and hence needs a title in the dialog window.
Target from form	Select this check box to override the <b>Target</b> property of the quick link with the target specified for the form or task wizard.

## Parameters Tab

You can add parameters to the quick link, passing contextual values to the selected form or task wizard and hence the new document that you will create.

You can use three types of parameters with quick links:

- **iKnowBase**: Parameters defined as iKnowBase parameters, both iKnowBase and SQL, and parameters defined for iKnowBase external data sources.
- **Function**: Parameters defined as database functions. A value returned from the given database function is passed on to the form or task wizard.
- **Constant**: Parameters defined with a constant value.

Property	Description
Description	<p>Displays the types of the parameters associated with this quick link.</p> <p>You can use two types of parameters associated with quick links: iKnowBase parameters and functions. See the introduction to this chapter for a description of the parameter types.</p> <p>To add a new parameter, click on the new parameters icon for the appropriate parameter type.</p> <p>To remove a parameter, click on the respective remove icon.</p>
Parameter in form	Select the target parameter you want to assign value to. The list of selectable parameters is the union of all declared url parameters in all selected forms for this quick link.
Value	<p>For iKnowBase parameter: Select the parameter whose value you want to pass on to the form or task wizard.</p> <p>For Function parameter:</p>

Select the PL/SQL database function that will generate the parameter value.

For Constant parameter:  
Type the constant value.

# 28. RSS feed

Use the RSS feed component to define RSS-feeds that are available from the iKnowBase application to the outside world.

To configure an RSS feed you must create a search source which defines which documents to include in the feed, and a target to be used to display the entries of the RSS feed.

RSS feed supports RSS 2.0 and RSS 0.91. The standard format of the RSS feed is RSS 2.0. By adding the parameter `p_version = 91` to the URL to the feed, RSS 0.91 will be generated.


If the RSS feed component is set up correctly, you will see the link to the feed in the link to RSS feed region on the Edit pane. You can test the RSS feed by copy the URL to the feed into a preferred RSS reader.

By default the feed is limited to ten articles. You can change this number by using the parameter `maxrows`.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of an RSS feed, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.





User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
 Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About - ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

user directory

development tools

metadata management

---

edit

usage

maintain "sample: rss feed" of type "rss feeds"

Apply

OK

Cancel

**configuration of rss feeds in the portal**

subsystem	iKB Demo application
* title	Sample: RSS feed
target	xNext: Show content
* search source	Sample: RSS search
* sort field	Author

**rss feed properties**

Properties below describes the RSS feed

link (url)	http://www.lo.no
description	Dette er en feed for LO
copyright info	Copyright Meg

**picture for feed**

Define the picture that describes the RSS feed - mandatory information

title	Tittel på bilde
description	Beskrivelse på bilde
path to picture (http://...)	http://www.lo.no/ressurs/img/bilde.gif
link beside picture	http://www.lorgnett.no
width	50
height	50

**link to rss feed**

Below you will find a link to the RSS feed if all mandatory items are entered, copy this link and paste it into a RSS reader, you can also change the value on maxrows (or p\_antall) to the number of articles extracted. You can also add &p\_version=91 to use RSS 0.91. The default is RSS 2.0

[/ikbStudio/pls/rss\\_feed.rss?p\\_feed\\_id=7667&maxrows=10](#)

**database information**

guid	92781C947F134B8686FCC928BC7994BD
id	7667
created	06.02.2006 13:10 by ORCLADMIN
updated	02.02.2010 12:27 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Title	Type unique title of the feed. This will display as the name of the feedn in an RSS reader.
Target	Select the target to be used as the URL for individual entries in the RSS-feed, and where the user will be directed if he clicks the entries in the feed.
Search source	The search source which extracts the data (documents) that will be shown by the feed.
Sort field	Enter the sort order. Determines the order in which documents are listed. Valid values are date (newest first), title (ascending) and author (ascending).
Link	Type an URL which will be added to the RSS-feed output.


Description	Type a description which will be added to the RSS-feed output.
Copyright info	Type the copyright information which will be added to the RSS-feed output.
Title	Type a title for the image section which will be added to the RSS-feed output.
Description	Type a description for image which will be added tot the RSS-feed output.
Path to picture	Type a fully qualified path to an image, including the starting protocol specification (http://...), which will be added to the RSS-feed output.
Link beside picture	Type an URL which will be added as a link in the image section in the RSS-feed output.
Width	Type the width of the image.
Height	Type the height of the image.
Link to RSS feed	Displays the link to the RSS feed, when it is correctly configured.

## 29. Schedule

The Oracle database contains a feature that enables you to schedule PL/SQL jobs (procedures) for execution at given times and at given intervals. While this feature is very powerful, it is also fairly complex to use. Therefore, iKnowBase Development Studio contains a web user interface to configure such jobs.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a schedule, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.



User: ORCLADMIN (n)

Database: IKB\_SYSTEST@ord@projekt11

About - Help - [ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

user directory

metadata management

development tools

advanced

database admin

help

edit

schedule: ikb: find all invalid links in iknowbase

Enable job

Save (s)

Save and close (x)

Cancel

define job schedule and code to be executed at runtime.

subsystem

ikb Desktop

\* title

ikb: Find all invalid links in iKnowBase

Find all invalid links in iKnowBase

\* comments

\* start date

16.06.2006 20:00

job status

DISABLED

enabled

FALSE

last start date

02.07.2010 20:00

next run date

19.08.2011 20:00

last run duration (in sec)

.33693

failure count

0

\* interval

FREQ=WEEKLY

\* pl/sql code to be executed

BEGIN ikb\_content\_validator.ur1\_control(10);END;

database information

id

A2EB7C9A10C648C4B9A5ECF9CC708E31

id

9333

created

16.06.2006 18:50 by ORCLADMIN

updated

08.06.2009 16:12 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Title	Type a title for the job schedule.
Comments	Type a description for the job schedule.
Start date	Enter the first date and time that the schedule should run.  Format: DD.MM.YYYY hh24.mi.
Job status	Displays the current job status. E.g DISABLED, ENABLED, RUNNING
Enabled	Displays if the job is enabled or disabled.
Last start date	Displays the date and time when the schedule was last run.
Next run date	Displays the next run date and time for the schedule.
Last run duration (in sec)	Displays the number of seconds the batch job used last time it ran.
Failure count	Displays the number of times the batch job failed has failed.
Interval	Type the frequency of the job schedule, using the Oracle Database syntax.

	Examples:
	<pre> SYSDATE +1 FREQ=DAILY FREQ=WEEKLY </pre>
PL/SQL code to be executed	Enter PL/SQL-code to execute as per the specified interval.

You can enable or disable jobs either for one specific job (Schedule Edit pane) or for all jobs (in the lists of all jobs)

# 30. Search Sources

A search source is the definition of a set of searchable documents, including both a form for entering the search criteria and a definition of the result output.

Search sources can apply to both regular iKnowBase documents and external data sources.

To accomplish a search feature in your iKnowBase application, perform the following:

1. Create a presentation style to be used for the search result, if you don't already have an appropriate presentation style which can be reused.
2. Create a search source component associated with the previously created presentation style.
3. Use a Search source portlet to display the configured search source.

You can use the Build search dialog portlet together with one or more configured search sources. The Build search dialog portlet will display a search dialog to the user where he can perform a free text search using one of the associated search sources.

The Search Source is a specialized form of a Viewer, with the addition of the input search form.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a search source, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane tabs.

### Edit Tab

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase 'Edit' tab for a search source. The interface is divided into several sections: 'edit criteria and style', 'behavior', 'navigation to a show\_more page?', and 'database information'. The 'edit criteria and style' section contains fields for subsystem, name, display title, external key, sql hint, custom access control, presentation style, override stylesheet, portlet header style, target for text, target for links, and callback function. The 'behavior' section contains checkboxes for # records, start from record, max records, cache interval, show total number of rows, override homepage mapping, use 'target for text' for all content types, save dynamic variable, print header also with no hits, show quicklink inside header, always print quicklinks, print portlet decoration, html filter generator, save search criteria, available as select list, and dynamic attribute selector. The 'navigation to a show\_more page?' section contains fields for target to the show\_more page and search source on the show\_more page. The 'database information' section shows details like guid, id, created, and updated.

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Name	Type a name for this viewer.
Display title	Type a title for this viewer. This may be presented to the end-user by a Presentation Style.  The title supports multiple languages.
External key	Type the appropriate external key.
SQL Hint	For advanced users only, type the appropriate SQL hint. The syntax is the name of the hint, like FIRST_ROWS.

	<p>The hint will be inserted into the SQL-query; using the appropriate hint may help speed up query execution.</p>
Custom access control	<p>Type the name of the appropriate database procedure to use a special access control, if you want to extend the default access control. <b>Note:</b> You should use this carefully, as controlled security model may be set aside.</p> <p>The following signature must be used for the database procedure:</p> <pre>PROCEDURE &lt;package&gt;.&lt;procedure name&gt; (   site_id in number,   user_id in number,   reference_path in varchar2,   result out );</pre> <p>The returned result must be an SQL fragment which fits into the SQL WHERE clause generated by the Viewer. For example, the function could return</p> <pre>or oil.owner_id = 125</pre> <p>and the query would then be</p> <pre>... and (oil.owner_id = &lt;userid&gt; or ((oil.acl_guid is null or oil.owner_id = 125 or oil.acl_guid in (select v_acl.acl_guid from v_acl) ... </pre>
Presentation style	Select the Presentation style you want to use to format the output.
Override styleset	Select the Styleset you want to apply. If set, this will override the styleset defined on the Presentation style.
Portlet Header style	<p>For Oracle Portal portlets only, if you want to override the Oracle Portal portlet header, select the Portlet header styleset here.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You must enable &lt;show Portlet Header&gt; for the Oracle Portal page region in which the portlet is placed. The HTML code for the portlet header styleset must only contain actions (e.g. ABOUT) that are selected for the Oracle Portal page region.</p>
Target for text	Select the target page to use for link to documents with text content.
Target for links	Select the target page to use for link to documents with file or url content.
Callback function	<p>A function used as callback from Forms when adding new documents or editing existing documents initiated from the viewer.</p> <p>You can use this property to avoid page redirect upon save from form. The parameter passed to the callback function is a json object with the properties</p>

	<b>action</b> and <b>documentId</b> . The callback function could for example reload the search source.
Target to show_more page?	Select the target page to use for the “show more” link. Please note that the target definition should have a parameter named p_search_id as Parameter1.
Search source on the show_more page	To reuse a single target page for multiple “show more” pages, select the search source you want to display on the target page.
# records	Type the number of rows that you want to extract at a time. The default value is 10.
Start from record	Type the row number from which you want to display the result set. The default value is 1.
Max records	Type the maximum number of documents that you want to extract. The default value is 100.
Cache interval (0 is none)	Type the time in minutes for which you want to keep content in the cache.
Show total number of rows	Select this check box to display the total number rows on the status line.
Override homeplace mapping	Select this check box to use the targets defined on this Viewer rather than the target selector mechanism.
Use “Target for text” for all content types	Select this check box to use the target defined in the Target for text property for all links to documents, disregarding the content type.
Save dynamic variable	<p>Select this check box to use a session save on all the dynamic parameters. If these values are not in the URL, this property allows iKnowBase to use the saved values. e.g sortinfo.</p> <p>If you do not save the session variables, no content appears when you enter the page without the necessary dynamic parameters specified on the portlet.</p>
Print header also with no hits	Select this check box to display the title of the portlet if the search finds no documents.
Show quicklink inside header	Select this check box to display the quick links within the header section of the viewer.
Always print quicklinks	Select this check box to display the quick links even if mandatory attributes are not set.
Print portlet decoration	Select this check box to print the portlet decoration that surrounds the content in a portlet.
Log read operation	Uncheck if you want to avoid logging to the document statistic table. By default it will insert one row everytime a document with HTML-content is displayed.
Create cacheable URLs?	If set, all URLs to files will have a cache instruction set in the URL. e.g /cache=timestamp
HTML Filter generator	<p>Select this check box to build the search form using the HTML-based generator. You must enter the appropriate HTML code on the HTML form tab.</p> <p>If you don't select this check box, the limited, rule based generator is used.</p>

Save search criteria	<p>Select this check box to save the search statistics of a user.</p> <p>When you select this check box, the search statistics of the user are logged in the LOG_SEARCH_VALUES table.</p>
Available as select list	<p>Select this check box to use the search source as a list for selection of documents or dimension values. This list may be connected to a form as a new selector of values.</p>
Dynamic attribute selector	<p>Select this check box to allow a user to manually add attributes to the search criteria.</p> <p>When this is checked, iKnowBase will display a drop down list of all searchable attributes in the search form; selecting one will add that attribute to the search form.</p>

## Attributes Tab

You can choose between four types of parameters:

- **Dynamic parameter:** Parameters defined as iKnowBase parameters
- **SQL parameter:** Parameters defined as SQL parameters
- **Attribute:** iKnowBase attributes, used to set constant values in the query
- **External:** Parameters defined for iKnowBase external data sources. Only available if the data source is an external datasource.

When the parameter is selected, you must save before you can set any values.

Property	Description
Actions	Delete the parameter by clicking the icon.
Attribute	Displays the names of the selected attributes to use as conditions for the Search source.
Disabled?	You can for debugging reasons disable attributes.



Sql Clause	Used for performance reasons for advanced users. Will generate a SQL with either IN or EXISTS.
Condition	<p>Select the appropriate conditions for the selected attributes. The conditions depend on the type of attribute.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You cannot select a condition for parameters.</p>
Value	<p>Select or enter the appropriate values for the selected attributes. Available options depends on the attribute/parameter type.</p> <p>Applicable to SQL parameters only when the parameter is defined with an attribute.</p>

## Traverse Tab

The properties on the Traverse tab enable you to define a Search source with traverse features, e.g. possibilities to display subdocuments or versions of the extracted documents. Examples are discussion forums and view all versions of a document.

When running the query will automatically add a condition for selecting sub documents for the current document.

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase web interface. At the top, there's a header with the iKnowBase logo and user information: "User: ORCLADMIN (us)", "Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10", and links for "About - ikb\$console" and "Mode=deployment". Below the header are three tabs: "user directory", "development tools" (which is active), and "metadata management". Under "development tools", there are several sub-tabs: "edit", "traverse" (which is active), "quick links", "filter", "style", "html form", and "usage". The main content area is titled "maintain 'ava search' of type 'search sources'" and includes "Apply", "OK", and "Cancel" buttons. Below this title, there's a section labeled "traverse document structure" with a "select method" dropdown menu currently set to "No traversal".

Property	Description
Select method	<p>Choose how you want to traverse the document structure. You can choose between :</p> <p>No traversal: will not retrieve any subdocuments</p> <p>Traverse down by using a connect-by clause: will fetch all subdocuments for every documents retrieved. It will use the same presentation style as defined on the main viewer definition. When selected, you can enter the number of levels you want to traverse.</p> <p>Traverse up by using a connect-by clause: will fetch all documents above for every documents retrieved. It will use the same presentation style as defined on the main viewer definition. Suitable for viewers showing only one document where you want to see the top levels. When selected, you can enter the number of levels you want to traverse.</p> <p>Traverse by using search sources: For each document it will run a new viewer. This is not as</p>

	efficient (performance) as the above methods, but gives you the flexibility of defining separate conditions and presentation style for each level.
Level	Type the level for the extraction source. Level 1 specifies first level, but you may specify extraction sources that traverse further on level 2 documents, etc.
Select source	Select the appropriate Search source as the base for the extraction of subdocuments. You can vary the style and layout on different levels.
Expand Collapse	To enable the expand/collapse functionality for the subdocuments, click Yes. To display the subdocuments directly, click No.
Icon Expand	Enter the reference to the icon to be used to expand the list of subdocuments.  <b>Note:</b> You must click Yes in the Expand Collapse list.
Icon Collapse	Enter the reference to the icon to be used to collapse the list of subdocuments.  <b>Note:</b> You must click Yes in the Expand Collapse list.

## Quick links Tab

The properties on the Quick links tab enable you to generate links to create new documents in the Search source. In order to use the Quick link to create a subdocument, you should define the Quick link to take a document ID as a dynamic parameter, which may be used to set the parent document for the document to be created.

Property	Description
Link to subdocuments	Select the appropriate dynamic parameter, this must be a document ID, to pass to the Quick link in order to be able to create a subdocument.
Select	Select this check box to add the respective Quick link to the Viewer.
Title	Type the title that to use for the Quick link. If multiple languages are supported in the solution, each language displays a box, where you can type the title that appears. When you click in the Title

	box, the language box appears. The language code is placed behind the box.
Font class	Type the font class to use for the Quick link text.
Icon	Type the path of the image to use for the quick link.
Show text	Select this check box to display both text and image.
Sort	Type the sorting IDs to sort the quick links that you select.
Description	Displays the description of each quick link.

## Text elements Tab

The properties on this tab enable you to define texts to be used in the component. The texts are available as FreeMarker model objects from the Template used for the Page. Multiple languages are supported.

Property	Description
Id	Type an identifier for the label.
Text	Type the text labels that you want to use in the page. If multiple languages are supported in the solution, each language displays a box, in which you can type the display form name. When you place the cursor in the Text field, the language box appears. The language code is placed behind the field.

## Filter tab

You can use the properties on the Filter tab to define how to present the various dynamic parameters.

maintain "xnext: search advanced - customer" of type "search sources" Apply OK Cancel

filter	style	length	condition	subset of condition	locked condition?	valid values
iKB Attrib: Searchstring	<Default>	70	All of the words	Exact All of the words Any of the words	<input type="checkbox"/>	
iKB Attrib: Subtype (Common)	<Default>		Equal	Equal Not equal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<All> Activity Agreement Analysis
iKB Attrib: Dokumentstatus	Check		Equal	Equal Not equal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<All> Error (Not in use) For approval Finished
iKB Attrib: Kunde	<Default>			Within this dimension Include subdimensions Excl. this dimension	<input type="checkbox"/>	
iKB Attrib: Responsible	<Default>		Within this dimension	Within this dimension Include subdimensions Excl. this dimension	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Property	Description
Filter	Displays the selected attributes that makes up the search criteria for the search source.
Style	<p>Select the appropriate styles for the input fields of the search criteria.</p> <p>Available options for lists of values are radio buttons, check boxes, select box, multiselect box, or &lt;default&gt;. If you define <b>Valid values</b> for a dimension attribute, the input field for this attribute is treated as a list of values.</p>
Length	Type the lengths of the input fields of the search criteria.
Condition	Select the default conditions for the search criteria.
Subset of condition	<p>Select the conditions which will be available for selection in the search form.</p> <p>If none is selected, all will be available.</p>
Locked condition?	<p>Select the check box to restrict the user from selecting a condition for the given search criterion in the search form. In this case the value given in the <b>Condition</b> will be used.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you lock the condition, the automatically created HTML code on the HTML form tab will not include the iKnowBase condition-tag. You are able to include it yourself though, and thereby override this property.</p>
Valid values	<p>Select the values which will be available for selection in the search form.</p> <p>Applicable to value list and dimension attributes.</p>

## Style tab

The properties on the Style tab enables you to define labels and styles for the attributes in the search form.

iKnowBase

User: ORCLADMIN (us)

Database: IKB\_SYSTEST@ord@prosjekt11

About - Help - ikb\$console - Mode=deployment

user directory

development tools

metadata management

edit

traverse

quick links

filter

style

html form

usage

maintain "xnext: search advanced - customer" of type "search sources"

Apply OK Cancel

enter prompt and styles for the selected attributes

filter	prompt	style prompt	style input-fields	style conditions
IKB Attrib: Searchstring	Free text us Fritekst n			
IKB Attrib: Subtype (Common)	Type us			
IKB Attrib: Dokumentstatus	Status us			
IKB Attrib: Kunde	Customer us			
IKB Attrib: Responsible	Responsible us			

Property	Description
Prompt	<p>Type the label you want to use for the dropdown used to manual add attributes to the search criteria. Available when the <b>Dynamic attribute selector</b> property is selected.</p> <p>If multiple languages are supported in the solution, each language displays a box, in which you can type the prompt. The language code is placed behind the field.</p>
Style prompt	Enter the style class to use for the label for the dropdown used to manual add attributes to the search criteria. Available when the <b>Dynamic attribute selector</b> property is selected.
Style dropdown	Enter the style class to use for the dropdown used to manual add attributes to the search criteria. Available when the <b>Dynamic attribute selector</b> property is selected.
Style prompt	Enter the style class to use for the label for the manually added search criterion. Available when the <b>Dynamic attribute selector</b> property is selected.
Style input-fields	Enter the style class to use for the value input field for the manually added search criterion. Available when the <b>Dynamic attribute selector</b> property is selected.
Style conditions	Enter the style class to use for the condition field for the manually added search criterion. Available when the <b>Dynamic attribute selector</b> property is selected.
Filter	Displays the names of the selected filter attributes.
Prompt	<p>Type the labels for the respective filter attributes.</p> <p>If multiple languages are supported in the solution, each language displays a box, in which you can type the prompt. When you place the cursor in</p>

	the Prompt field, the language box appears. The language code is placed behind the field.
Style prompt	Enter the style classes to use for the labels of the respective filter attributes.
Style input-fields	Enter the style classes to use for value input fields of the respective filter attributes.
Style conditions	Enter the style classes to use for the condition fields of the respective filter attributes.

## HTML Form tab

When using a search source, you typically create a form where the user can enter the desired search criteria.

iKnowBase enables you to design and create the search form layout using your own HTML markup, rather than using the automatically generated search form. The notation in the setup is based on HTML with several extensions to generate dynamic fields for iKnowBase, pretty much the same as for regular Forms.

You can write the HTML template code in the HTML form tab.

**Note:** If you update the selected attributes in the search form, you must also update the HTML template to reflect the changes. You can generate a new template or manually update the template, and insert IKB tags for new attributes or delete old tags.

There are two action buttons available:

- **Create new template:** Click this button to generate a default template, with placeholders for the attributes in the search source. You may then change this template as needed. If you do in fact not need to change this template, then a rule-based search form is generally a better choice.
- **Update:** Click this button to update your template with new attributes. iKnowBase will scan the existing template, and find attributes that are missing. Then, it will generate default template code to edit these attributes, and add to the bottom of the template. Move this code around as required.

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase web interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'user directory', 'development tools', and 'metadata management'. Below that, a tabbed interface has 'edit', 'traverse', 'quick links', 'filter', 'style', 'html form' (selected), and 'usage'. The main content area is titled 'maintain "xnext: search advanced - customer" of type "search sources"'. It contains an 'html editor' with a code editor showing HTML and IKB tags. A sidebar on the right lists 'available parameters' with values like -122, -4855, -123, -8367, and -7886. At the top right, there's a user information box showing 'User: ORCLADMIN (us)' and 'Database: IKB\_SYSTEST@orcl@prosjekt11'.

Property	Description
HTML code	Type the HTML template code.  <b>Note:</b> Use the action buttons Create new template or Update to automatically create or update HTML template code.

## Picklist Tab

If you define the search source to be available as a select list, property **Available as select list** on the Edit tab, you get access to the Picklist Tab.

Pick lists are used to select one or more values, for example document ID or dimension ID, from a list of iKnowBase documents, and then return those values back to a given dialogue, such as a TinyMCE- or other attribute field in a Form.

When the search source is used as a pick list, the extracted documents are displayed together with check boxes or radio buttons, which enables the end user to select one or more documents. The specified values for the selected documents are returned to the calling dialogue. By default, radio buttons are generated if the calling dialogue only accepts one return value, and check boxes are generated otherwise.

Property	Description
Root-level selectable?	Select this checkbox to make documents at the upper most level selectable. Applicable if you have defined the search source with traverse features, e.g. to extract and display subdocuments on one or more sublevels.
Always radio button?	Select this check box to always display a radio button, even though the calling dialogue accepts more than one return value.
Return value	Select which value to return; typically document ID or dimension ID. Available options are decided by the Presentation style associated with the Search source.

	The selection must correspond to the value expected from the calling dialogue. If the calling dialogue is a related document or image attribute on a form, a document ID must be returned. If the calling dialogue is a dimension attribute on a form, a dimension ID must be returned.
JavaScript action button	<p>Type the JavaScript code that runs when the end user clicks the radio button in the pick list.</p> <p>Rather than typing your own code, you can use two pre-defined actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>StartReturnFromPickList ()</b>: This can be used where you use the pick list from an attribute field on a Form. It will return the selected value back to the calling dialogue.</li> <li>• <b>ReturnToEditor ()</b>: This can be used where you use the pick list from a TinyMCE field on a Form.</li> </ul>
JavaScript	Type your own JavaScript code if needed, could for example be run using the button.
HTML-code at bottom	Enter the HTML code to be generated at the end of the page, after the extracted data. Examples can be a button which returns the selected values.

### Using the StartReturnFromPickList() function

As mentioned above, you can use the StartReturnFromPickList() function to return from a picklist. This works as follows:

- Make sure to enter the value StartReturnFromPickList() for the javascript action button.
- Next, make sure that the picklist is opened in a new window, and that values are passed for the URL parameters cbFunction and cbClosure.
- When the user selects an item, the predefined function StartReturnFromPickList() is called. This function, in turn, calls the built-in function ReturnFromPickList(), passing the values for cbFunction and cbClosure.
- ReturnFromPickList will fetch the selected item's information (id and label), and call the function named in cbFunction, in the window that originally opened the picklist.



# 31. Stylesets

Stylesets are reusable fragments of HTML-markup that can be used to "decorate" certain other components, in order to customize the HTML-markup from them. In general, stylesets are used with components that do not allow template-based output.

There are three different styleset types:

- **Style for iKnowBase:** You can use this type of styleset for Form, Viewer and Presentation style components, as well as Build search dialog portlets.
- **Style for menus:** You can use this type of styleset for the menu portlets Advanced menu and Advanced iKnowBase menu.
- **Style for portlet headers:** You can use this type of styleset instead of an Oracle Portal generated header, which cannot be customized. Only applicable for Viewers and Search sources used in Oracle Portal portlets.

## Styleset iKnowBase Properties

This section describes the properties of an iKnowBase style set, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.



	<pre>&lt;table HERECOMESTHECONTENT&gt;</pre>
HTML-tags for rows	<p>Type the attributes you want rendered for the &lt;TR&gt; tag enclosing each row of the content.</p> <p>iKnowBase will render the value inside the tag, like this:</p> <pre>&lt;tr HERECOMESTHECONTENT&gt;</pre>
Tags for Select-list in search	<p>Type the attributes you want rendered for the &lt;SELECT&gt; tag that will be rendered when selecting between multiple search sources in a search dialog.</p> <p>iKnowBase will render the value inside the tag, like this:</p> <pre>&lt;select HERECOMESTHECONTENT&gt;</pre> <p>Applicable for Build search dialog portlets.</p>
Alternative row	<p>Type the attributes you want rendered for the &lt;TR&gt; tag for alternate rows (2,4,6i½). Use this to highlight alternate rows.</p> <p>iKnowBase will render the value inside the tag, like this:</p> <pre>&lt;tr HERECOMESTHECONTENT&gt;</pre>
Row tag to labels	<p>Type the attributes you want rendered for the &lt;TR&gt; tag for heading rows for a tabular list.</p> <p>iKnowBase will render the value inside the tag, like this:</p> <pre>&lt;tr HERECOMESTHECONTENT&gt;</pre>
Tags on input-field in search dialog	<p>Type the attributes you want rendered for the &lt;INPUT&gt; tags that will be rendered for search forms.</p> <p>iKnowBase will render the value inside the tag, like this:</p> <pre>&lt;select HERECOMESTHECONTENT&gt;</pre>
Table tags for status line	<p>Type the attributes you want rendered for the &lt;TABLE&gt; tag enclosing the navigation controls (first/next), if enabled.</p> <p>iKnowBase will render the value inside the tag, like this:</p> <pre>&lt;table HERECOMESTHECONTENT&gt;</pre>
HTML-Tags for the text on the status line	<p>Type the tags you want rendered for the text rendered in the navigation controls (first/next), if enabled.</p> <p>iKnowBase will render the value inside the tag.</p>
Font class for buttons	<p>Type the font class you want rendered for any buttons rendered.</p>

## Styleset Menu Properties

This section describes the properties of an menu style set, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.



HTML-tags for rows	Type the attributes you want rendered for the <TR> tag enclosing each row of the content.  iKnowBase will render the value inside the tag, like this:  <tr HERECOMESTHECONTENT>
Font class for menus	Type a font class for menu items that have sub menus.
Font class for menu items	Type a font class for menu items that do not have sub menus.
Font class for active menu element	Type a font class for active menu elements.
Root menu: Table tags	Type the appropriate HTML tags. If the root menu appears, these tags are inserted in the <TABLE> tag that encloses the root menu.
Root menu: Table row tags	Type the appropriate HTML tags. These tags are inserted in the <TR> tag that contains the root menu.
Root menu: Font class for text	Type a font class that is for the text of the root menu.
Font class for buttons	Type the font class for any buttons rendered.
Guid	Displays a globally unique identifier number for this component. This property appears after you save a component. You cannot update the information of this property.
Id	Displays a unique identifier number for this component. This property appears after you save a component. You cannot update the information of this property.
Created	Displays when the component was created and by whom it was created.
Updated	Displays when the component was last updated and by whom it was updated.

## Styleset Portlet Header Properties

This section describes the properties of a portlet header style set, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

When using Oracle Portal, you can ask Oracle Portal to generate a portlet header. However, you cannot customize the Portal-generated header. Therefore, you can instead chose to use an iKnowBase Portlet Headers Styleset.

User: ORCLADMIN (us)

Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10

About - ikb\$console - Mode=deployment

user directory

development tools

metadata management

edit

usage

maintain "jens" of type "stylesets"

Apply OK Cancel

apply style characteristics for either a menu style or a viewer. you can add html-code, and there is help text available if you hold the cursor over the question mark.

subsystem

SSD

\* description

Styleset PortletHeader

portlet header code

```
<table border="0" cellspacing="0" cellpadding="0" width="100%" class="PortletHeaderColor">
<tr class="PortletHeaderColor">
<td nowrap="nowrap" class="LeftCurve">

</td>
<td class="PortletHeaderColor" style="width:100%;white-space:nowrap">
<h2 style="display:inline" class="PortletHeaderText">jensjens${portal.header.title}</h2>
</td>
<td align="right" class="PortletHeaderColor" style="white-space:nowrap">&nbsp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>
<a href="${portal.header.refresh}"></a>
</td>
<td>&nbsp;&nbsp;&</td>
<td><a href="${portal.header.collapse}">Type the HTML code to use instead of the Oracle Portal portlet header code.</p> <p>You may use substitution tags to insert context-specific content into the header.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>&lt;table border="0" cellspacing="0" cellpadding="0" width="100%" class="PortletHeaderColor"&gt; &lt;tr class="PortletHeaderColor"&gt; &lt;td align="left" nowrap class="LeftCurve"&gt;&lt;img src="/images/pobtrans.gif" height="1" width="10" alt=" " &gt;&lt;/td&gt; &lt;td align="LEFT" class="PortletHeaderColor" style="width:100%;white-space:nowrap"&gt; &lt;H2 style="display:inline" class="PortletHeaderText"&gt;#TITLE#&lt;/H2&gt; &lt;/TD&gt;</pre> |

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | <pre> &lt;td align="right"   class="PortletHeaderColor"   style="white-space:nowrap"&gt; &lt;/TD&gt; &lt;TD&gt;&lt;A HREF="#REFRESH#"&gt;&lt;IMG SRC="/ images/prefresh.gif" ALT="Refresh"   style="border:none;display:block" width="13" height="13"   id="refresh_#PORTLET_REF#"&gt;&lt;/A&gt;&lt;/TD&gt; &lt;TD&gt; &lt;/TD&gt; &lt;TD&gt;&lt;A HREF="#COLLAPSE#"&gt;&lt;IMG SRC="/ images/minimize.gif" ALT="Collapse"   style="border:none;display:block" width="13" height="13"   id="collapse_#PORTLET_REF#"&gt;&lt;/A&gt;&lt;/TD&gt; &lt;TD&gt; &lt;/TD&gt; &lt;TD&gt;&lt;A HREF="#REMOVE#"&gt;&lt;IMG SRC="/ images/remove.gif" ALT="Remove"   style="border:none;display:block" width="13" height="13"   id="remove_#PORTLET_REF#"&gt;&lt;/A&gt;&lt;/TD&gt; &lt;TD&gt; &lt;/TD&gt; &lt;/TR&gt; &lt;/TABLE&gt; </pre> |
| Collapse icon text | <p>Type the HTML code to view the icon or text for the collapse function.</p> <pre> &lt;img src="/resource/innspark/images/ common/minimize.gif" border="0"&gt; </pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Expand icon text   | <p>Type the HTML code to view the icon or text for the expand function.</p> <pre> &lt;img src="/resource/innspark/images/ common/maximize.gif" border="0"&gt; </pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Guid               | Displays a globally unique identifier number for this component. This property appears after you save a component. You cannot update the information of this property.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Id                 | Displays a unique identifier number for this component. This property appears after you save a component. You cannot update the information of this property.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Created            | Displays when the component was created and by whom it was created.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Updated            | Displays when the component was last updated and by whom it was updated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Substitution Tags

In the HTML fields (header and footer), you can use substitution tags insert context-specific content.

| Property                                    | Description                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #TITLE# or \${viewer.style.portletTitle}    | You can use this tag to display the portlet name inside the header text.                       |
| :LANGUAGE_ID or \${viewer.logic.languageId} | If the NLS-supported text is also entered in the HTML code, you can use this tag.              |
| \${viewer.param.referencepath}              | You can use this tag to display the reference path of the portlet instance in the header text. |

|                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #SHOW_MORE# OR<br>\${viewer.navigation.moreLink} | <p>If you want to create a link to a new search source, you can use this tag. You must set up a search source and a target page in the viewer.</p> <p>You must build the a-tag.</p> <pre>&lt;a #SHOW_MORE#&gt;Show more&lt;/a&gt;</pre> |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

You can also use <ORACLE> tags to run PL/SQL commands inside the text.

For example:

```
<oracle>
Begin
Htp.p(Ikb_nls_string.get_string(i_½<objectID>i_½,i_½:LANGAUGE_IDi_½,i_½<StringID>i_½);
END;
</oracle>
```

## Substitution Tags for Styleset Portlet Header

When using Oracle Portal, you can ask Oracle Portal to generate a portlet header. However, you cannot customize the Portal-generated header. Therefore, you can instead choose to use portlet header styleset.

Property	Description
#ABOUT#	Link to the about function.
#COLLAPSE#	Link to the collapse function.
#EXPAND_COLLAPSE_TEXT#	HTML code that appears for the expand/collapse function.
#CUSTOMIZE#	Link to the customize function.
#HELP#	Link to the help function.
#REMOVE#	Link to the remove function.
#TITLE#	Portlet title given in the viewer definition.
#REFRESH#	Link to the refresh function.
#PORTLET_REF#	Internal reference to the portlet instance. This must be sent as an ID for the refresh, collapse/expand, and remove functions.



# 32. Subsystem

Subsystems enable you to divide metadata into different areas to get an overview of where the metadata is used. For example, you can create a Subsystem for testing or a Subsystem for the intranet. When a new metadata is created, such as a Form, you can select the Subsystem that this Form belongs to.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a subsystem, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase web interface. At the top, the iKnowBase logo is on the left, and user information (User: ORCLADMIN (us), Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@projekt10) and links (About - ikb\$console - Mode=deployment) are on the right. Below the logo is a navigation bar with 'user directory', 'development tools', and 'metadata management'. The 'development tools' section is active, showing 'edit' and 'usage' tabs. The main area is titled 'maintain "ssd" of type "subsystem"' with 'Apply', 'OK', and 'Cancel' buttons. A note states: 'maintain subsystem in iknowbase. the acl will restrict which users can maintain or delete subsystems'. The form contains the following fields: 'name' (with a dropdown showing 'SSD'), 'description' (text area), 'external key' (text field with 'SSDS'), 'access' (dropdown with a book icon), and 'hide' (checkbox). A 'database information' section at the bottom lists: guid (740EDECA550D2F87E040000A17005031), id (46325), created (21.09.2009 09:58 by ORCLADMIN), and updated (16.06.2010 14:23 by ORCLADMIN).

Property	Description
Name	Type a name for the subsystem.
Description	Type a description for the subsystem.
External key	Type an external key for the subsystem
Access	Select the appropriate access control list. This field specifies who can update, delete, or add metadata associated with this subsystem.
Hide	Hides the elements tagged with this subsystem, to avoid accidental editing.

# 33. Targets

A target is a generic concept that is used to specify destinations for links and the content information to be displayed in the destination. Web-based applications use URLs to specify the content information and the location of the information. With iKnowBase, the task of generating context-based URL is abstracted into easy-to-use targets. You can view content information as is or add parameters that enable you to specify or filter the content that you want to display on the destination page.

iKnowBase enables you to create four types of targets:

- **Popup targets:** A popup target opens the given link in a new window. Used where you want to show the link in another window than the base window. For this target type you can define height and width of the new window.
- **Page targets:** A page target opens the given target destination and passes the specified parameters. For this target type you must specify the destination, which could be of type iKnowBase page, Oracle Portal page, or URL, and which parameters to pass.
- **Parameter targets:** A parameter target opens the given link and passes the specified parameters. For this target type you must specify which parameters to pass.
- **Script targets:** A script target runs a script, and returns the output to the user. A script target corresponds roughly to a Java servlet or a Groovy Groovlet.

You can use parameters with Page targets and Parameter targets. All parameters are transmitted as URL parameters, and might be used by the portlets and components on the destination page. The following parameter types are available for targets:

- **URL parameter:** Use this parameter type to transfer a value from a URL parameter on the currently rendered page to a URL parameter on the destination page. For example, if the current page has the URL `http://www.example.com?mainmenu=<value>`, and you want to pass the `mainmenu=<value>` parameter to a new page, then you must define a URL parameter with them same name as the name of the parameter in the URL of the current page, e.g. `mainmenu`.
- **IKB-URL parameter:** Use this parameter type to transfer a value from an iKnowBase Parameter on the currently rendered page to an iKnowBase Parameter on the destination page. This removes the need to understand URL parameter naming.
- **Function:** Use this parameter type to execute a PL/SQL database function, and pass the return value as a parameter to the destination page. For example, if you want to send today's date as a parameter to a page, you must create a Function parameter for the target. Specify a name for the parameter, and choose the database function that generates the proper value. The function will be executed, and the return value of the function will be passed on the URL which will look something like this: `http://www.example.com?<paramName>=01012004`. It is undefined whether the function is executed when you click the page, or when the source page is first rendered.
- **Value from link:** Use this parameter to send a dynamic value from the link to a named parameter. This is typically implemented in the database layer where you build the URL programatically.
- **Constant:** Use this parameter when the value that is being sent is constant.
- **iKnowBase parameter:** Use this parameter to send a dynamic value to an iKnowBase parameter on the target page. This is typically implemented in the database layer where you build the URL programatically.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a target, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

The Parameters region on the Edit pane displays for Page targets and Parameter targets.

## maintain "cs image form" of type "targets"

Save Save and close Cancel Copy

**properties**  
Common properties for the target

subsystem: iKB Desktop

target type: Page

\* name: CS Image Form

description:

external key:

select target: iKnowBase Page /cs/form/image (CS Accesspage Form Image)

run target thru js-script:

listener url:

convert function:

**window/ frame**  
Select name of window and properties to the window

window or frame name: \_editimage

scrollbar: ☒ Resizable ☒

toolbar: ☐ Menu bar ☐

width: 615 Height: 520

**parameters**  
Select the parameters that will be sent to the target. Parameters can be URL parameter (the value will be picked from the URL), function parameter (the DB-function will return the value), parameter value from link, constant or iKnowBase parameter (the value will be sent as an iKnowBase parameter)

New parameter: ☐ URL parameter ☐ iKB-URL param ☐ Function ☐ Value from link ☐ Constant ☐ iKnowBase

type	sort	parameter name	parameter value

**database information**

guid	73248DFA2620353CE04000A170019F5
id	43480
created	09.09.2009 15:04 by ORCLADMIN
updated	16.08.2011 10:38 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Target type	Displays the target type that you select.
Name	Type a name for this target.
Description	Type a description for this target.
External key	Type the appropriate external key. This key is an alternative key for the target page, and can be used to call a target page without using the target ID.
Select target	Select the appropriate target type and destination. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>iKnowBase Page:</b> If you want to go to an iKnowBase page, use this target type. Use the drop-down to the right to select the desired portal page.</li> <li>• <b>Portal Page:</b> If you want to go to an Oracle Portal page, use this target type. Click the icon to the right of the input field to select the desired Portal Page.</li> <li>• <b>URL:</b> If you want to go to a hardcoded URL, type the URL here. You can specify the URL in three ways:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter an absolute URL, starting with <code>http://</code>. The specified URL will be used as is.</li> <li>• Enter a relative URL, starting with <code>/</code>, to avoid hardcode of domain. The <code>/</code> will be substituted by the current domain. Example:</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p>/ikbViewer will produce <code>http://www.example.com/ikbViewer</code>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enter a relative URL, starting with #, to call a pl/sql procedure. The notation is <code>&lt;provider&gt;.procedure</code> where <i>procedure</i> should be replaced by the name of the pl/sql procedure. The <code>&lt;provider&gt;</code> will be substituted by the current domain and the appropriate provider. Example: <code>&lt;provider&gt;.portel_manage_redirect.redirect</code> will produce <code>http://www.example.com/pls/portel_manage_redirect.redirect</code></li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> This property displays if you select the Page target type.</p>
Run target thru JS-script	<p>You can define a target where the URL built for the target is used as an input to a javascript instead of navigating directly to the URL. The code generated will look like this :</p> <pre>&lt;a href="url" onClick="MyScript.call(this, this.href,'window name', 'window params') ;"</pre>
Listener Url	<p>Define a listener URL if you want to generate more readable URLs. By default all URLs will be generated where the parameters end up at the end like this: <code>/url?param=value1&amp;param2=value2</code>. A Listener URL can take the parameters and place them with understandable values inside the URLs instead.</p> <p>You can either use one asterisk (*), which will be a placeholder for one fragment, or two asterisks (**), which means the value can contain backslashes (/), e.g a dimension path. The fragments and the order between them are defined for each parameter in the target.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <pre>/mypage/*/ * Two fragments can be placed in the URL /mypage/**/* Two fragments can be placed in the URL, the first can contain "/"</pre> <p>You may also use URI Templates, which lets you map parts of the URL to named parameters. Note that URI Templates will never be used for URL generation, only for URL parsing. This means that URI Templates are most useful with targets that you activate by URL (for example from a client side script), and not so much when the target is activated automatically (by selection in e.g. a Menu or Dimension viewer).</p> <p>Examples:</p>

	<p>/mytarget/{from}/{to} The url /mytarget/OSL/CPH corresponds to /mytarget?from=OSL&amp;to=CPH</p>
Convert function	<p>When defining a listener URL you need a custom function to build and parse the URL. The function will on BUILD get all parameter values for the target defined as fragments. The custom code must define how the value should appear in the URL. (e.g. a document ID should be presented as &lt;docID&gt;-&lt;title&gt;). Parse will do the opposite. The fragment will in example will be &lt;docID&gt;-&lt;title&gt; and should return the DocID.</p>
Window or frame name	<p>Type the name of the web browser window or iframe where you want to open the target. Use “_blank” to always get a new window.</p> <p>The frame name is rendered into the target-attribute of the HTML &lt;a&gt;-tag.</p>
Scrollbar	<p>Select this check box to display a scroll bar for the new window.</p> <p>Note: This field is applicable only to the Popup target type.</p>
Resizable	<p>Select this check box to enable a user to resize the window.</p> <p>Note: This field is applicable only to the Popup target type.</p>
Toolbar	<p>Select this check box to display the Windows Explorer toolbar.</p> <p>Note: This field is applicable only to the Popup target type.</p>
Menu bar	<p>Select this check box to display the Windows Explorer menu bar.</p> <p>Note: This field is applicable only to the Popup target type.</p>
Width	<p>Type the width of the window in pixels.</p> <p>Note: This field is applicable only to the Popup target type.</p>
Height	<p>Type the height of the window in pixels.</p> <p>Note: This field is applicable only to the Popup target type.</p>
Type	<p>Displays a list of parameters associated with this target.</p> <p>To add a new parameter, click on the new parameter icon   of the appropriate type. See the introduction to this chapter for a description of the available parameter types.</p> <p>To remove a parameter, click on the respective remove icon  ).</p>

Sort	Type the appropriate sort key, if you want the parameters in a specific order.
Parameter name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>URL parameter / Function / Value from link / Constant:</b> Type a name for this parameter. This will be used as the parameter name on the destination page.</li> <li>• <b>IKB-URL parameter / iKnowBase parameter:</b> Select the parameter you want to pass to the destination page. The list of selectable parameters is the union of all declared iKnowBase parameters, both iKnowBase and SQL, and parameters defined for iKnowBase external data sources.</li> </ul>
Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>URL parameter:</b> Type the appropriate name of the parameter whose value will be retrieved from the current page URL.</li> <li>• <b>IKB-URL parameter:</b> Select the parameter whose value you want to extract from the current page URL.</li> <li>• <b>Function:</b> Enter the PL/SQL database function that will generate the parameter value.</li> <li>• <b>Value from link:</b> Select a parameter number that will be used in a custom function call.</li> <li>• <b>Constant:</b> Type a value that is sent to the target page.</li> <li>• <b>iKnowBase parameter:</b> Select a parameter number that will be used in a custom function call.</li> </ul>
FragmentID	Used where a listener url is defined. The fragmentID correspond to the placement of the asterics (*) in the listener URL. If you have two * in the listener URL you should also have two fragments with id 1 and 2.

# 34. Task Wizard

Use the task wizard to design sequences of input steps to create a single iKnowBase information object (document). Rather than using a single form, this enables more intuitive user interfaces.

The task wizard will act as a supervisor to perform a task. The component will handle the navigation between the different components and storage between each step in the navigation. The Task wizard is document-oriented, e.g. information about the task wizard and the active step within it is saved to one document (information object). This means that each step of the task wizard must have actions that update this document.

To configure a task wizard, you must define the forms to be used in the task wizard. You also need to define a default Target to be used if no target is set on the individual steps of the task wizard, and a Form to be used to edit the information object after the user has finished all the steps in the task wizard.

In order to use a task wizard, you must first create a Page with a Process arrow in task wizard portlet, which will display the steps of the task wizard and which step the user is on, and a Form portlet. **Note:** You may reuse this Page for different task wizards, as both these portlets are dynamic. Then you must create a quick link for the task wizard. Associate this quick link with a component such as a Viewer. Make this component available on a Page using the appropriate portlet such as the Shared content viewer portlet for a Viewer component. Now, the end user may click on the quick link to initiate the task wizard.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a task wizard, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane tabs.

### Edit tab

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase user interface. At the top, there's a header with the iKnowBase logo and user information: "User: ORCLADMIN (us)", "Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10", and links for "About - ikb\$console" and "Mode=deployment". Below the header are tabs for "user directory", "development tools", and "metadata management". The main content area has tabs for "edit", "steps", and "usage". The "edit" tab is active, showing the "maintain 'ava test' of type 'task wizard'" form. The form has a title bar with "Apply", "OK", and "Cancel" buttons. The form itself is divided into two main sections. The top section is for creating a new task wizard, with a prompt "create a new task wizard by entering a name and a description.". It contains several fields: "subsystem" (a dropdown menu), "\* name" (a text field with "AVA Test"), "description" (a text field), "\* default target" (a dropdown menu with "AVA Test2" and a plus icon), "target upon exit from the task wizard" (a dropdown menu with a plus icon), "access restriction" (a lock icon), "\* post task wizard iknowbase form" (a dropdown menu with "xNext: Links" and a plus icon), "delete document if you cancel before completion?" (a checkbox), and "\* task type" (a dropdown menu with "Normal"). The bottom section is titled "database information" and contains a table with the following data: guid: 818DF27B540195D2E040000A17007EA6, id: 61397, created: 11.03.2010 23:35 by ORCLADMIN, updated: 11.03.2010 23:35 by ORCLADMIN.

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.

Name	Type a name for this task wizard.
Description	Type a description for this task wizard.
Default target	Select the default target for this task wizard. If no target is set on the individual steps, this target is used.
Target upon exit from the task wizard	Select the appropriate target to use after the task wizard has been completed.
Access restriction	Select the appropriate access control list. Only members with the create privilege in this access control list can use the task wizard.
Post task wizard iKnowBase Form	Select the Form to use for editing the information object after initial creation from this task wizard.
Delete document if you cancel before completion?	Select this check box to delete the document if the user clicks cancel in the middle of a task flow.
Task type	<p>Select the appropriate task type. The following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Normal:</b> Use this task type if the information object created using this task wizard should be kept in the database after completion of the wizard.</li> <li>• <b>Temporary:</b> Use this task type where the task wizard should write to a temporary information object, which is deleted upon completion of the wizard. <b>Note:</b> If you select <b>Temporary</b> the <b>Temporary fields</b> region appears on the <b>Edit</b> pane. You can use these properties to specify which fields should be updated in the document that initiated the task wizard (called master). The value is retrieved from the temporary document. By marking the check-your box you will set the field to be updated. In addition, all attributes will be transferred back to the main document.</li> </ul>
Use temporary ACL on main document	<p>Select this check box to update the access group on the main document, e.g. the document which initiated the task wizard.</p> <p>Only applicable to <b>Temporary</b> task type.</p>
Use temporary STATUS on main document	<p>Select this check box to update the status on the main document, e.g. the document which initiated the task wizard.</p> <p>Only applicable to <b>Temporary</b> task type.</p>
Use temporary VALID_FROM on main document	<p>Select this check box to update the valid from date on the main document, e.g. the document which initiated the task wizard.</p> <p>Only applicable to <b>Temporary</b> task type.</p>
Use temporary VALID_TO on main document	<p>Select this check box to update the valid to date on the main document, e.g. the document which initiated the task wizard.</p> <p>Only applicable to <b>Temporary</b> task type.</p>
Use temporary TITLE on main document	<p>Select this check box to update the title on the main document, e.g. the document which initiated the task wizard.</p> <p>Only applicable to <b>Temporary</b> task type.</p>



Use temporary DESCRIPTION on main document	<p>Select this check box to update the description on the main document, e.g. the document which initiated the task wizard.</p> <p>Only applicable to <b>Temporary</b> task type.</p>
Use temporary CONTENT on main document	<p>Select this check box to update the content(URL, file, or text) on the main document, e.g. the document which initiated the task wizard.</p> <p>Only applicable to <b>Temporary</b> task type.</p>
Use temporary OWNER on main document	<p>Select this check box to update the owner on the main document, e.g. the document which initiated the task wizard.</p> <p>Only applicable to <b>Temporary</b> task type.</p>
Use temporary Post task wizard iKnowBase Form on main document on exit	<p>Select this check box to update the form information on the main document, e.g. the document which initiated the task wizard. The identification of the form given in the <b>Post task wizard iKnowBase Form</b> property will be saved to the main document. This means that this form will be used for maintenance of the main document.</p> <p>Only applicable to <b>Temporary</b> task type.</p>

## Steps tab

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase web interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'user directory', 'development tools', and 'metadata management'. Below this, a sub-navigation bar has 'edit', 'steps' (selected), and 'usage'. The main content area is titled 'maintain "ava test" of type "task wizard"' with 'Apply', 'OK', and 'Cancel' buttons. Below the title, a box labeled 'enter the task steps in the wizard.' contains a table with the following columns: 'sort#', 'title', 'target', 'ikb form', and 'dimension'. There are four rows of input fields, each with a 'us' language code in the 'title' field and a right-pointing arrow in the 'target' field. The 'ikb form' and 'dimension' fields are dropdown menus. A blue bookmark icon is in the 'dimension' column for each row.

Property	Description
Sort#	Type the appropriate number to sort the steps.
Title	Type a name for the step. This name appears in the process arrow for the task wizard. If multiple languages are supported, each language displays a box, where you can type the title that appears. When you click in the Title box, language box appears. The language code is placed behind the field.
Target	Select the appropriate target for the step.

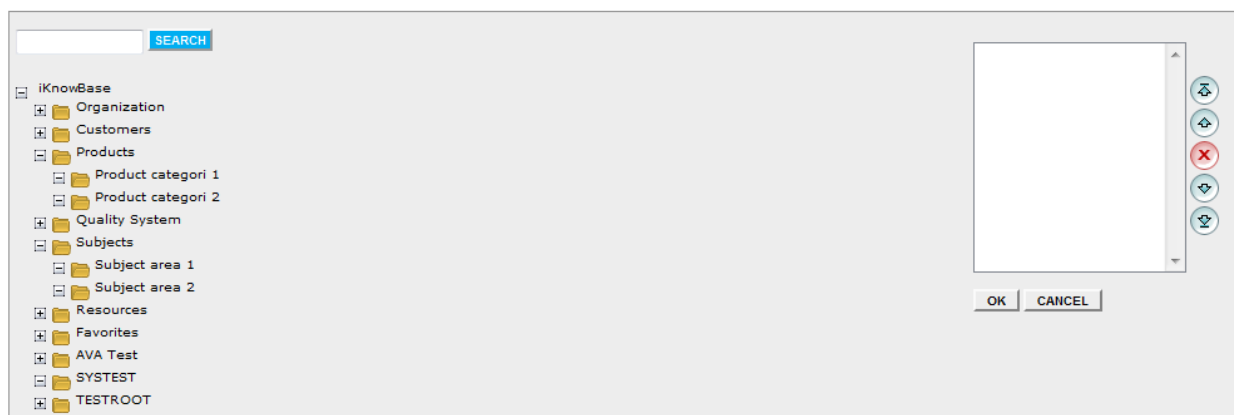
iKB Form	Select the appropriate form for the step.
Dimension	<p>Select a dimension you want to associate with the step.</p> <p>You can use the associated dimension to display relevant content to the task wizard step, such as guidelines etc.</p>

## Creating a Task Wizard

Use the basic **create** actions to add a task wizard.

During the creation of a task wizard, you can have iKnowBase automatically generate steps matching a certain dimension structure. To use this feature, click the dimension navigator icon for **Select the steps for the task wizard from dimensions**, and select the appropriate dimensions. After initial save of the task wizard, it will contain one step per selected dimension.

Dimension Navigator



## Testing a Task Wizard

To test your task wizard, either click the **Test** action for the task wizard on the **List** pane, or click the **Test** action link on the **Edit** pane tabs for the task wizard.

**Note:** The **Test** actions become available for a content form after you specify the target **Target on show** for the form.

# 35. Templates

Templates enforce a standard layout across multiple pages and within content regions on pages within your iKnowBase application. With templates, you can ensure that you have a consistent look and feel across the portal. You can create a template once and use it for multiple pages or layout pages. When you modify a template, the pages or the regions based on that template are automatically updated. You can use an existing template for a page or a layout page, or create you own template by writing your own FreeMarker template code.

See Part V for further information about FreeMarker and available FreeMarker model objects.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a template, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane tabs.

### Edit Tab

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'user directory', 'metadata management', 'development tools', 'advanced', and 'database admin'. The 'edit' tab is selected. The main content area is titled 'maintain "cs layout form image " of type "templates"'. It contains a form with the following fields:

- subsystem:** IKB Desktop
- \* title:** CS Layout Form Image
- external key:** (empty)
- template type:** Page
- implementation type:** FreeMarker Template

The 'implementation type' field contains the following FreeMarker code:

```
<div class="csHeading">
<h1>${page.strings.heading}</h1>
</div>

<table width="100%" class="csFormImageTable">
<tr>
<td class="csFormImage">
${page.regions.form}
</td>
<td class="csFormImagePreview">
${page.regions.preview}
</td>
</tr>
</table>
```

At the bottom, the 'database information' section shows:

guid	73C678F242F8081EE04000A17005A52
id	46133
created	17.09.2009 14:51 by ORCLADMIN
updated	04.12.2009 13:27 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Title	Type a name for this template. This name is used during the configuration and not available for the end user.
Template Type	<p>Select the appropriate template type. A template type defines where the template can be used. Choose between the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Page:</b> Available for pages</li> <li>• <b>Menu viewer:</b> Available for menu instances</li> <li>• <b>Dimension viewer:</b> Available for dimension viewers</li> <li>• <b>Process viewer:</b> Available for BPEL process viewers</li> <li>• <b>Script:</b> Available for Script actions and Script viewers</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Form:</b> Available for Activiti forms</li> <li>• <b>XML viewer:</b> Available for XML viewers</li> </ul>
Implementation type	<p>Select the appropriate implementation type. Choose between the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>FreeMarker template</b></li> <li>• <b>Groovy template</b></li> <li>• <b>Groovy XMLtemplate</b></li> <li>• <b>Groovy script</b></li> </ul>
Template	<p>Type the template code using the appropriate syntax (FreeMarker or Groovy). Click on the label to enter a full screen editing mode, where you can use CTRL+S to save.</p>

## Text Elements Tab

The properties on this tab enable you to define texts to be used in the component. The texts are available as FreeMarker model objects. Multiple languages are supported.

Property	Description
Id	Type an identifier for the text element.
Text	Type the text labels that you want to use in the template. If multiple languages are supported in the solution, clicking the text input item expands hidden input items for all the languages, the language codes are specified behind the input fields.

# 36. TinyMCE Profile

Please note that from version 4 of TinyMCE, we no longer use a TinyMCE profile to configure the editor. See the chapter on Forms for information on the recommended mechanism.

iKnowBase, by default, uses the TinyMCE WYSIWIG html editor to edit html-based content. Define different TinyMCE profiles to use different TinyMCE configurations throughout the system.

iKnowBase contains TinyMCE plug-ins to access the iKnowBase document- and image archive. This enables the end user to insert document links and images into the TinyMCE editor from the iKnowBase archives.

When you first install iKnowBase, three TinyMCE profiles will be configured:

- Standard: Showing a selection of buttons on the TinyMCE toolbar.
- Simple: Displays only the basic functions on the TinyMCE toolbar.
- Full: Showing all of the buttons and features on the TinyMCE toolbar, including iKnowBase buttons.

The Simple profile is default on most description fields, and the Full profile is default for text content fields.

You can change the existing TinyMCE profiles or create you own to match your needs. The configured TinyMCE profiles are available when you set a style for a text field in a Form (on the Style tab of the Edit pane).

The TinyMCE documentation is available at: <http://tinymce.moxiecode.com/index.php>.

The following languages are supported: Norwegian and English. You can define more language profiles; see the TinyMCE documentation for information.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a TinyMCE profile, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About - ikb\\$console](#) - Mode=deployment

user directory
development tools
metadata management

edit
usage

maintain "ely enkel (tinymce 3)" of type "tinymce profile"

TestApplyOKCancel

maintain profiles for tinymce (the wysiwyg-editor)

\* name

ELY Enkel (TinyMCE 3)

description

Enkel med kun basisfunksjoner

default profile

☐

\* theme

simple

\* script

/ressurs/iknowbase/libs/tinymce3/tinymce/jscripts/tiny\_mce/tiny\_mce.js

```

mode : "exact",
convert_urls : false,
paste_auto_cleanup_on_paste : true,
paste_convert_headers_to_strong : true,
entities : "",accessibility_focus : false,
theme_advanced_toolbar_location : "top"

```

\* definition

database information

guid
42967

id
721D7109A3BBF0D8E040000A170079F2

created
27.08.2009 11:46 by ORCLADMIN

updated
12.10.2009 16:38 by ORCLADMIN

Property	Description
Name	Type a name for this TinyMCE profile.
Description	Type a description for this TinyMCE profile.
Default profile	Check this check box to have this TinyMCE profile be the default one.
Theme	Type the reference to the TinyMCE setup that is based on different themes. For more information on themes, see the TinyMCE documentation.
Script	Enter the name of the script file required to configure this particular profile. <p>The following scripts are included in the iKnowBase distribution:</p> <pre>/iknowbase/libs/tinymce3/tinymce/jscripts/tiny_mce/tiny_mce.js</pre>
Definition	Enter tags used for building a TinyMCE profile. <p>To include iKnowBase buttons in the toolbar, the definition must contain the following:</p> <pre>plugins: "iknowbase"</pre>

```
theme_advanced_buttons1_add :  
  "iknowbase.link, iknowbase.image"  
iknowbase : {  
  imageURL: '',  
  linkURL: ''  
}
```

For more information, see the TinyMCE documentation.

## Testing your TinyMCE profile

To test your TinyMCE profile, click the Test button on the Edit pane tabs for the TinyMCE profile.

# 37. Viewer

A Viewer enables you to present content from iKnowBase. When configuring a viewer, you must specify which content to retrieve (similar to the WHERE clause in SQL). You can use both static and dynamic criteria. You can associate the Viewer with a Presentation style to define how to present the content. If you do not specify a Presentation style, iKnowBase tries to find a Presentation style at run-time based on current domain/information type. If the information type is not associated with any presentation style, the viewer cannot retrieve a document.

There are two types of viewers.

- **iKnowBase shared viewer:** Most common, used by a content viewer component on a page.
- **SOLR Viewer:** It is used to enhance the result set from SOLR by running a viewer with a presentation style. The presentation style can retrieve everything a shared viewer can, but will only be retrieved for documents in the SOLR result set. This will allow you to run database functions, build links and so on easily. Only appropriate properties are available for this mode.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of a viewer, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane tabs. A SOLR viewer has only a subset of the properties available.

### Edit Tab

The screenshot shows the iKnowBase configuration interface for a viewer. The top navigation bar includes tabs for 'user directory', 'metadata management', 'development tools', 'advanced', and 'database admin'. The 'development tools' tab is selected, and the 'viewer: xnext: process - last changes area' configuration page is displayed. The page has several tabs: 'edit', 'attributes', 'traverse', 'quick links', 'text elements', and 'usage'. The 'edit' tab is active, showing a form with various configuration options. The form is divided into several sections: 'edit criteria and style', 'behavior', 'navigation to a show\_more page?', and 'database information'. The 'edit criteria and style' section includes fields for 'subsystem' (xNext Solution), 'name' (xNext: Process - Last changes area), 'display title' (Last changes), 'external key', 'sql hint', 'custom access control', 'presentation style' (xNext: Documentlist (Icon, Title, type, date)), 'override stylesheet', 'portlet header style', 'target for text' (xNext: Show content), 'target for links', and 'callback function'. The 'behavior' section includes fields for '# records' (5), 'start from record' (1), 'max records' (999), 'cache interval (0 is none)', 'show total number of rows' (checked), 'override homepage mapping' (unchecked), 'use "target for text" for all content types' (checked), 'save dynamic variable' (checked), 'print header also with no hits' (unchecked), 'show quicklink inside header' (unchecked), 'always print quicklinks' (unchecked), and 'print portlet decoration' (checked). The 'navigation to a show\_more page?' section includes fields for 'target to the show\_more page' and 'search source on the show\_more page'. The 'database information' section includes fields for 'guid' (63D9AD81C8B001CFE040000A170055A0), 'id' (16940), 'created' (26.02.2009 23:16 by ORCLADMIN), and 'updated' (29.05.2009 12:25 by ORCLADMIN).

Property	Description
Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Name	Type a name for this viewer.
Display title	Type a title for this viewer. This may be presented to the end-user by a Presentation Style.  The title supports multiple languages.
External key	Type the appropriate external key. For SOLR viewers external key is a mandatory field, otherwise its optional.
SQL Hint	For advanced users only, type the appropriate SQL hint.



	<p>The hint will be inserted into the SQL-query; using the appropriate hint may help speed up query execution.</p>
Custom access control	<p>Type the name of the appropriate database procedure to use a special access control, if you want to extend the default access control. Note: You should use this carefully, as controlled security model may be set aside.</p> <p>The following signature must be used for the database procedure:</p> <pre>PROCEDURE &lt;package&gt;.&lt;procedure name&gt; (   site_id in number,   user_id in number,   reference_path in varchar2,   result out );</pre> <p>The returned result must be an SQL fragment which fits into the SQL WHERE clause generated by the Viewer. For example, the function could return</p> <pre>or oil.owner_id = 125</pre> <p>and the query would then be</p> <pre>... and (oil.owner_id = &lt;userid&gt; or ((oil.acl_guid is null or oil.owner_id = 125 or oil.acl_guid in (select   v_acl.acl_guid from v_acl) ... </pre>
Presentation style	Select the Presentation style you want to use to format the output.
Override styleset	Select the Styleset you want to apply. If set, this will override the styleset defined on the Presentation style to be used.
Portlet Header style	<p>For Oracle Portal portlets only, if you want to override the Oracle Portal portlet header, select the Portlet header styleset here.</p> <p>Note: You must enable “show Portlet Header” for the Oracle Portal page region in which the portlet is placed. The HTML code for the portlet header styleset must only contain actions (e.g. ABOUT) that are selected for the Oracle Portal page region.</p>
Target for text	Select the target page to use for link to documents with text content.
Target for links	Select the target page to use for link to documents with file or url content.
Callback function	<p>A function used as callback from Forms when adding new documents or editing existing documents initiated from the viewer.</p> <p>You can use this property to avoid page redirect upon save from form. The parameter passed to the callback function is a json object with the properties</p>

	<b>action</b> and <b>documentId</b> . The callback function could for example reload the viewer.
Target to show_more page?	Select the target page to use for the “show more” link. Please note that the target definition should have a parameter named p_search_id as Parameter1.
Search source on the show_mode page	To reuse a single target page for multiple “show more” pages, select the search source you want to display on the target page.
# records	Type the number of rows that you want to extract at a time. The default value is 10.
Start from record	Type the row number from which you want to display the result set. The default value is 1.
Max records	Type the maximum number of documents that you want to extract. The default value is 100.
Cache interval (0 is none)	Type the time in minutes for which you want to keep content in the cache.
Show total number of rows	Select this check box to display the total number rows on the status line.
Override homeplace mapping	Select this check box to use the targets defined on this Viewer rather than the target selector mechanism.
Use “Target for text” for all content types	Select this check box to use the target defined in the Target for text property for all links to documents, disregarding the content type.
Save dynamic variable	Select this check box to use a session save on all the dynamic parameters. If these values are not in the URL, this property allows iKnowBase to save the last values.  If you do not save the session variables, no content appears when you enter the page without the necessary dynamic parameters specified on the portlet.
Print header also with no hits	Select this check box to display the title of the portlet if the search finds no documents.
Show quicklink inside header	Select this check box to display the quick links within the header section of the viewer.
Always print quicklinks	Select this check box to display the quick links even if mandatory attributes are not set.
Print portlet decoration	Select this check box to print the portlet decoration that surrounds the content in a portlet.
Log read operation	Uncheck if you want to avoid logging to the document statistic table. By default it will insert one row everytime a document with HTML-content is displayed.
Create cacheable URLs?	If set, all URLs to files will have a cache instruction set in the URL. e.g /cache=timestamp

### Attributes Tab (only available for iKnowBase shared Viewer)

You can choose between four types of parameters:

- **Dynamic parameter:** Parameters defined as iKnowBase parameters
- **SQL parameter:** Parameters defined as SQL parameters
- **Attribute:** iKnowBase attributes, used to set constant values in the query

- **External:** Parameters defined for iKnowBase external data sources. Only available if the data source is an external datasource.

When the parameter is selected, you must save before you can set any values.

Property	Description
Actions	Delete the parameter by clicking the icon.
Attribute	Displays the names of the selected attributes to use as conditions for the Search source.
Disabled?	You can for debugging reasons disable attributes.
Sql Clause	Used for performance reasons for advanced users. Will generate a SQL with either IN or EXISTS.
Condition	Select the appropriate conditions for the selected attributes. The conditions depend on the type of attribute. If the conditions <i>exists</i> or <i>not exists</i> are available you don't need to add any values.  <b>Note:</b> You cannot select a condition for parameters.
Value	Select or enter the appropriate values for the selected attributes. Available options depends on the attribute/parameter type. Date attributes allow use of NOW (with timestamp) and TODAY (truncated value)  Applicable to SQL parameters only when the parameter is defined with an attribute.

### Traverse Tab (only available for iKnowBase shared Viewer)

The properties on the Traverse tab enables you to define a Viewer with traverse features, e.g. possibilities to display subdocuments or versions of the extracted documents. Examples are discussion forums and view all versions of a document.

User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About - ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

user directory
development tools
metadata management

edit
**traverse**
quick links
text elements
usage

maintain " xnext: profile facts" of type "viewer"

Apply
OK
Cancel

traverse document structure

select method
No traversal

Property	Description
Select method	<p>Choose how you want to traverse the document structure. You can choose between :</p> <p>No traversal: will not retrieve any subdocuments  Traverse down by using a connect-by clause: will fetch all subdocuments for every documents retrieved. It will use the same presentation style as defined on the main viewer definition. When selected, you can enter the number of levels you want to traverse.</p> <p>Traverse up by using a connect-by clause: will fetch all documents above for every documents retrieved. It will use the same presentation style as defined on the main viewer definition. Suitable for viewers showing only one document where you want to see the top levels. When selected, you can enter the number of levels you want to traverse.</p> <p>Traverse by using search sources: For each document it will run a new viewer. This is not as efficient (performance) as the above methods, but gives you the flexibility of defining separate conditions and presentation style for each level.</p>
Level	Type the level for the extraction source. Level 1 specifies first level, but you may specify extraction sources that traverse further on level 2 documents, etc.
Select source	Select the appropriate Search source as the base for the extraction of subdocuments. You can vary the style and layout on different levels.
Expand Collapse	To enable the expand/collapse functionality for the subdocuments, click Yes. To display the subdocuments directly, click No.
Icon Expand	Enter the reference to the icon to be used to expand the list of subdocuments. Note: You must click Yes in the Expand Collapse list.
Icon Collapse	Enter the reference to the icon to be used to collapse the list of subdocuments. Note: You must click Yes in the Expand Collapse list.


## Quick Links Tab (only available for iKnowBase shared Viewer)

The properties on the Quick links tab enable you to generate links to create new documents in the Viewer. In order to use the Quick link to create a subdocument, you should define the Quick link to take a document ID as a dynamic parameter, which may be used to set the parent document for the document to be created.

Property	Description
Link to subdocuments	Select the appropriate dynamic parameter, must be a document ID, to pass to the Quick link in order to be able to create a subdocument.
Select	Select this check box to add the respective Quick link to the Viewer.
Title	Type the title that to use for the Quick link. If multiple languages are supported in the solution, each language displays a box, where you can type the title that appears. When you click in the Title box, the language box appears. The language code is placed behind the box.
Font class	Type the font class to use for the Quick link text.
Icon	Type the path of the image to use for the quick link.
Show text	Select this check box to display both text and image.
Sort	Type the sorting IDs to sort the quick links that you select.
Description	Displays the description of each quick link.

## Text Elements Tab

The properties on the Text elements tab enable you to define texts to use in the component. The texts are available as FreeMarker model objects in template-based Presentation styles. Multiple languages are supported.



User: ORCLADMIN (us)  
Database: IKNOWBASE@ORCL@prosjekt10  
[About - ikb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

user directory
development tools
metadata management

edit
traverse
quick links
text elements
usage

maintain " xnext: profile facts" of type "viewer"

Apply
OK
Cancel

enter text labels you want to use in the template. all labels are translateable

id	text
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> us
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> us
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> us
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> us

Property	Description
Id	Type an identifier for the viewer.
Text	Type the text labels that you want to use in a template. If multiple languages are supported in the solution, each language displays a box, where you can type the name of the form that appears. When you click in the Text box, the language box appears. The language code is placed behind the box.

# 38. Page cache strategy

Page cache strategies are applied on page components and define cache rules for a specific component. Cache keys can be a combination of several context variables like user, domain or language.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of an page cache strategy, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane.

User: ORCLADMIN (n)  
Database: IKB\_SYSTEST@ord@projekt11  
[About](#) - [Help](#) - [iKb\\$console](#) - [Mode=deployment](#)

user directory | metadata management | development tools | **advanced** | database admin

page cache strategy:

Save (s) | Save and close (x) | Cancel

maintain page cache rules for iknowbase

✦ Add cache rule

name	cache key	expiration	publish updates to instant
Per request param, 1 hour	\${domain} \${language} \${request.param}	3600	<input type="checkbox"/>
Shared, 1 minute, instant	\${language} \${domain}	60	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Shared, 1 hour	\${language} \${domain}	3600	<input type="checkbox"/>
Shared, until next date	\${language} \${domain}	DATE	<input type="checkbox"/>
Per user, 1 hour	\${user} \${language} \${domain}	3600	<input type="checkbox"/>
Per user, until next date	\${user} \${language} \${domain}	DATE	<input type="checkbox"/>

database information

guid  
id  
created  
updated  
master table  
IKB\_PAGE\_CACHE\_STRATEGY (Cache strategy rules)

Property	Description
Name	Enter the name of the cache rule.
Cache key	<div>Defines the key used for caching. The following model objects are available:</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>\${objectGuid}</code> is the unique identifier of the portlet / page component being cached.</li><li>• <code>\${domain}</code> is the unique identifier of the domain currently being serviced.</li><li>• <code>\${language}</code> is the language code of the iKnowBase language currently in use.</li><li>• <code>\${user}</code> is the userid of the iKnowBase user currently being serviced.</li><li>• <code>\${request}</code> is a RequestModel containing most information pertaining to the request, including parameters. See the APIReference for more details on this model object.</li></ul> <div>Combine values like objectGuid, domain, language, user and request.param to create a desired cache key. A typical minimal cache key will contain at least objectGuid, domain and language.</div> <div>Note that you should take care to avoid unlimited proliferation of cache keys, in particular if you were to include a document id parameter as part of the cache key.</div>
Expiration	Enter how long the component should be cached in seconds. The value DATE tells the cache engine to cache the object until next date.
Publish updates to instant	Set to checked if you want a message published to iKnowInstant when the object is expired.

iKnowBase-6.5

183

## 39. Solr Configuration

When using the Solr search engine, we need to define what kind of information we should index for each document.

This screen allows you to add fine grained definitions for each attribute you want to index and also how it should be represented in Solr.

In Solr we differ between three main types of storage :

- **Store:** The value is stored and can be retrieved by the client.
- **Search:** The value will be searchable.
- **Index:** The value will be indexed in its own index and can be used as a filter (e.g. facet).

These three types can be combined.

In addition it is also possible for most attributes to index the ident (either the id or the GUID) for the value and the Path for dimensions. The SOLR representations for these fields will be `attributeName__ident`, `attributeName__guid` or `attributeName__path`.

In many implementations the labels are in more than one language and in those cases all labels with NLS support will be populated into separate fields in Solr. By default, Solr is set up to support Norwegian and English.

It is also possible to add extra value to the indexer by using custom written PL/SQL functions. They can be triggered document-based or for each attribute.

As a rule, you should have only ONE Solr configuration for each search engine and share it between all Solr events populating data to the index.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of an Solr configuration, as shown on the corresponding Edit pane tab.

## Edit tab

User: ORCLADMIN (n)  
 Database: IKB\_SYSTEM@ord@projekt11  
[About - Help - ikbconsole - Mode=DEPLOYMENT](#)

---

user directory
metadata management
development tools
advanced
database admin

---

edit
candidates
indexable file formats
bulk operations
usage

---

### solr configuration: solr for internet

Save (s) Save and close (x) Copy Delete Cancel

**general properties**

subsystem	<div><div></div><div>ikb</div></div>		
* title	SOLR for Internet	max filesize	40 MB
* description	Default Solr configuration	path to viewer	/ikb/viewer/
* search engine name	internet	undefined	(path_seperator) \
language (if null = multilingual)	English/American		
function	test_solr_functions.docaction		

**attribute to index**

+ Add Attribute + Add document properties

actions	attribute	source	datatype	prefix	solr name	search	index	store	id	guid	path	function
X	DokumentID	Document	Document	document_id	document_id	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Dokumentstatus	Document	Valuelist		status_us	N/A	N/A	N/A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A	N/A
	Dokumenttitel	Document	Alpha	title	title	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Dokumenttyp	Document	Information type	type	type_us	N/A	N/A	N/A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A	N/A
X	Ekstern nøkkel	Document	Alpha	external_key	external_key_index_store	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Endret av	Document	Userdata	updated_by	updated_by_index_store	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A	N/A	N/A
X	Endret dato	Document	Date	updated	updated_index_store_date	N/A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Gyldig fra	Document	Date	valid_from	valid_from	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Gyldig til	Document	Date	valid_to	valid_to	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Oprettet av	Document	Userdata	owner_id	owner_id	N/A	N/A	N/A	Y	N/A	N/A	N/A
X	Oprettet dato	Document	Date	created	created_index_store_date	N/A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Rettighetsgruppe	Document	Access list	ad_id	ad_id	N/A	N/A	N/A	Y	N/A	N/A	N/A
X	Organisasjon	Attribute	Dimension	org	org_search_index_store_us	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<div><div></div><div></div></div>
X	PDF-versjon	Attribute	Binary content	ikb_pdf_convert	ikb_pdf_convert_search_index_store	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N/A	N/A	N/A	<div><div></div><div></div></div>
X	Type	Attribute	Valuelist	subtype	subtype_search_index_store_us	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	N/A	<div><div></div><div></div></div>

**database information**

guid	E950B800FFE8BE4E04000A180046ED
id	71925
created	22 10 2013 09:55 by ORCLADMIN
updated	14 11 2013 14:59 by ORCLADMIN
master table	SOLR_CONFIG (SOLR configuration)
detail tables	SOLR_CONFIG_ATTRIBUTE

**patch sets**

+ Add to patch set

action	id	name	last built

Save

Property	Description
----------	-------------



Subsystem	Select the appropriate subsystem.
Title	Type a name for the Solr Configuraiton.
Description	Type a description for Solr Configuration.
Search Engine	When you index data to more than one solr instance, you need to define sepearate names for the destination. These are logical names, but refer to Installation properties where you define index- and search URLs to the instances. If you define a new search name, Installation properties will be populated by dummy data.
Language	Select a language if you have a single language environment and the index should only handle that specific language. Set the value to blank if you want to index the values in all languages defined in iKnowBase.
Function	<p>A custom function is used to execute your own built-in function to add / remove content before it is sent to the indexer service. (e.g. You want to create a Solr field for sorting where you select an attribute value if it exists, else you use the document timestamp).</p> <p>The function is executed after the document data is populated. The signature is defined in the Database funtion-section. To add an extra field for indexing, it must be added to the object type ct_solr_rows like this:</p> <pre> p_solr_data.EXTEND;     p_solr_data (p_solr_data.COUNT) := ot_solr_row (     '&lt;a name&gt;',     '&lt;type&gt;', -- Value can be VALUE_CHAR/DATE/NUMBER/XML/BLOB     &lt;char-value&gt;,     &lt;number-value&gt;,     &lt;date-value&gt;,     &lt;xml-value&gt;,     &lt;blob-value&gt;,     &lt;mimetype&gt;); </pre>
Max filesize	Defines maximum size of a binary file to be indexed. Very large files can be time consuming to index and should be avoided.
Path to viewer	Defines where and how the link should be generated when indexed. Default values is retrieved from domain preferences, but can be overridden here.
Path seperator	Defines the seperator used when building path elements from dimensions.
Attribute to index	<p>You can choose between two types of attributes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Document properties: Values from the document itself. The required attributes are already selected when you create a new configuration.</li> <li>• Attributes: Regular attributes tagged on the document.</li> </ul>
Actions	Delete the parameter by clicking the icon. Mandatory attributes are not possible to delete.

Attribute	Name of the attribute / property.
Source	Document means it's a document property, Attribute means its a regular attribute on the document.
Datatype	Display the datatype.
Prefix	First part of the name used for the attribute in Solr. For attribute values the full name is generated when you select how to store/index/search the value in Solr. Some document properties are locked and will be named by the same value as the prefix.
Solr Name	The full name in Solr for the attribute.
Search	Select (if available) if you want the value to be searchable.
Index	Select (if available) if you want the value to be indexed.
Store	Select (if available) if you want the value to be stored.
ID	Select (if available) if you want to index and store the Ident of the value. The Solr name will be <prefix>__ident.
GUID	Select (if available) if you want to index and store the GUID of the value. The Solr name will be <prefix>__guid.
Path	Select (if available) if you want to store the path of the value. The Solr name will be <prefix>__path.
Function	A custom function is used to execute your own built-in function to add / remove content before it is sent to the indexer service. The signature is defined in the Database funtion-section. This function is called if the attribute exists.

## Candidates

edit

candidates

indexable file formats

usage

solr configuration: solr index configuration

Save (s)

Save and close (o)

Cancel

attributes with usage in solr configuration

actions	attribute	datatype	prefix	solr name	num values
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Kunde	Dimension	customer	customer_search_index_store_#LANG#	161484
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Prosess	Dimension	process_all	process_all_search_index_store_#LANG#	149433
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Ansvarlig	Dimension	responsible	responsible_search_index_store_#LANG#	90654
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Type	Valuelist	sublist	sublist_search_index_store_#LANG#	56023
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Organisasjon	Dimension	org	org_search_index_store_#LANG#	42731
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fagområde	Dimension	subject	subject_search_index_store_#LANG#	38324
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Produkt	Dimension	product	product_search_index_store_#LANG#	15417

attributes with usage but not in configuration

actions	attribute	datatype	prefix	num values
<input type="checkbox"/>	HelpDeskType	Valuelist		129861
<input type="checkbox"/>	HelpDeskTema	Valuelist		126962
<input type="checkbox"/>	HelpDeskSendmail	Valuelist	send_mail	53699
<input type="checkbox"/>	HelpDeskStatus	Valuelist		28122
<input type="checkbox"/>	HelpDeskPrioritetKunde	Valuelist		28094
<input type="checkbox"/>	HelpDeskAppForvalter	Dimension		26196
<input type="checkbox"/>	AktM prosessleg	Dimension		24849
<input type="checkbox"/>	Forvaltningsprosjekt	Dimension		22990
<input type="checkbox"/>	HelpDeskRettelDato	Date		18253
<input type="checkbox"/>	E-post	Alpha		18022
<input type="checkbox"/>	HelpDeskLesningVerdi	Valuelist		12152
<input type="checkbox"/>	AppForvalter	Dimension		11574
<input type="checkbox"/>	Dato	Date		11364
<input type="checkbox"/>	Bildearkiv	Dimension		8329
<input type="checkbox"/>	HelpDeskLesning	Alpha		8154
<input type="checkbox"/>	Komponenter	Dimension		7263
<input type="checkbox"/>	Arbeidsrom	Dimension		7014

Property	Description
----------	-------------

## Attributes with usage in Solr Configuration

Displays all selected attributes and how many times they are used by documents. This might indicate if the attribute is a useful indexed attribute. The only available operation you can do is to delete the attribute from the configuration.

## Attributes with usage but not in Solr Configuration

Displays all attributes not in the configuration and how many times they are used by documents. This might indicate if the attribute is a useful indexed attribute. The only available operation you can do is to add the attribute to the configuration.

## Indexable file formats

edit

candidates

indexable file formats

usage

solr configuration: solr index configuration

Save (s)

Save and close (x)

Cancel

lists all file formats in use, valid operations are add or remove index flag for a file format

mimetype	format	extension	num docs	indexable?
text/html	HTML	HTM	54479	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
application/msword	MS Word	DOC	48201	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
application/pdf	PDF	PDF	11715	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.document	Microsoft Word	DOCX	11293	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
application/vnd.ms-powerpoint	Microsoft PowerPoint	PPT	6223	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
application/vnd.ms-excel	MS Excel	XLS	4766	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
text/plain	Text	TXT	3365	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.presentationml.presentation	Microsoft PowerPoint	PPTX	2988	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet	Microsoft Excel	XLSX	1187	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
application/rtf	RichText	RTF	536	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
text/html	HTML_unix	HTML	188	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
text/xml	Extensible Markup Language	XML	145	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.text	Open Office (word)	ODT	33	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
text/html	JSP	JSP	22	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
application/x-outlook-msg	Outlook Item	MSG	22	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
application/vnd.oasis.opendocument.spreadsheet	OpenDocument Spreadsheet	ODS	11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
image/jpeg	JPEG	JPG	12966	<input type="checkbox"/>
image/gif	GIF	GIF	5066	<input type="checkbox"/>
application/octet-stream	Unknown	UKNO	3641	<input type="checkbox"/>

## Property

## Description

File formats supported in Solr Configuration

Displays all used file formats in iKnowBase. You can decide if files with this format should be indexed or not.

## Bulk operations

user directory	metadata management	development tools	advanced	database admin	help
edit	candidates	indexable file formats	bulk operations	usage	
view information for "solr for internet" of type "solr configuration"					Cancel
bulk operations for events using the configuration					
<input type="checkbox"/> SOLR - Example Event (internet). Number of documents in changelog are 32					
<input type="checkbox"/> SOLR - Index documents (both). Number of documents in changelog are 31					
<input type="checkbox"/> SOLR - Example Event (default minimum). Number of documents in changelog are 32					
<input type="checkbox"/> SOLR - All cards (default). Number of documents in changelog are 212					
<input type="checkbox"/> SOLR - Example Event (internet) - Arbejdsdok med vedlegg. Number of documents in changelog are 1					
Reindex Delete					

## Property

## Description

Select events for bulk operation

Displays all events using the current configuration. You can easily reindex all documents for all events using the configuration, or delete all documents from solr by checking the boxes and then press the desired button.

Cleanup misconfigured changelog entries

The SOLR changelog might have entries originally created by a event or a solr configuration. If the event definition / solr configuration is deleted or changed, the changelog can 'come out of sync'. Use cleanup to remove entries without a correct

event or solr configuration. The option is only available if such misconfiguration exists.